

Parks, Buildings and Grounds Commission Meeting Agenda



October 13, 2025 - 5:30 PM
Mayor's Conference Room
3805 S. Casper Dr.

Published: 10/8/2025

AGENDA

1. **CALL TO ORDER**
2. **ROLL CALL; DECLARATION OF QUORUM; PUBLIC NOTICE**
3. **APPROVAL OF MINUTES**
 - A. September 18, 2025 Meeting Minutes
4. **NEW BUSINESS**
 - A. Discussion and possible recommendation to Common Council, the award of project BG-2025-05 New Berlin Public Library Chiller Replacement Project to the most responsive and responsible bidder, J&H Heating, Inc., in the amount of \$340,900.00. The total project cost, including contingencies, is not to exceed \$409,000.00.
 - B. Discussion and possible recommendation to Common Council the approval of the Temporary Easement request WI-WK-002.200 for use of the Stigler Nature Preserve.
5. **UPDATES**
6. **ADJOURN**

Additional Information

- The agenda packet, including supplemental information related to agenda items, is available online at www.NewBerlinWI.gov. Once finalized by the governing body, approved meeting minutes will also be posted online.
- Agenda items may be taken out of order at the governing body's discretion.
- Members, and possibly a quorum, of other municipal governmental bodies may attend this meeting to gather information. However, no action will be taken by any governmental body other than the one referenced in this notice.
- Accommodations will be provided under the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) to meet the needs of individuals with disabilities. If you require assistance or appropriate aids and services, please contact the Office of the City Clerk at (262) 786-8610 with reasonable notice.

Parks, Buildings and Grounds Commission MEETING MINUTES



September 18, 2025 - 5:30 PM
Mayor's Conference Room
3805 S. Casper Dr.

MINUTES

1. CALL TO ORDER

Mayor Ament called the meeting to order at 5:32 PM.

2. ROLL CALL; DECLARATION OF QUORUM; PUBLIC NOTICE

Present: Mayor Ament, Commissioner Ferrante, Commissioner Rafel, Alderperson La Fever
Excused: Commissioner Eugene Wicichowski

Staff Present: Parks Supervisor Josh Fabian

3. APPROVAL OF MINUTES

A. August 11, 2025 Meeting Minutes

MOTION: Motion to Approve

VOTE: Motion by: Alderperson La Fever
Second by: Commissioner Ferrante
Motion Passed 4-0

B. September 5, 2025 Meeting Minutes

MOTION: Motion to Approve

VOTE: Motion by: Alderperson La Fever
Second by: Commissioner Ferrante
Motion Passed 4-0

4. NEW BUSINESS

A. Review and possible recommendation to Common Council to adopt the proposed 2026 park rental fees.

MOTION: Motion to Approve

VOTE: Motion by: Commissioner Ferrante
Second by: Commissioner Rafel
Motion Failed (Mayor Ament, Commissioner Rafel voted in favor. Alderman La Fever, Commissioner Ferrante voted against)

5. UPDATES

None

6. ADJOURN

MOTION: Motion to Adjourn

VOTE: Motion by: Alderperson La Fever
Second by: Commissioner Ferrante
Motion Passed 4-0

**Respectfully Submitted,
Robert T. Rafel MBA**



REQUESTED ACTION STATEMENT

DATE: October 3, 2025
TO: Mayor
Common Council
Parks, Buildings and Grounds Commission
FROM: Lucas Pichler –Director of Public Works
ISSUE: New Berlin Public Library Chiller Replacement

REQUESTED:

Recommend to Common Council to award project BG-2025-05 New Berlin Public Library Chiller Replacement Project the most responsive and responsible bidder, J&H Heating, Inc.. in the amount of \$340,900.00. The total project cost, including contingencies, is not to exceed \$409,000.00 from account 04251300 61477 C2024.

FISCAL IMPACT:

Funding Source:

04251300 61477 C2024 Chiller/Condenser - Library Remaining Balance: \$553,250.00

Project Costs:

Construction: \$340,900.00
Contingency (~20%): \$68,100.00

Total Cost: \$409,000.00

RATIONALE:

The Department recommends award of the New Berlin Public Library Chiller Replacement Project to the lowest, responsive, responsible bidder, J&H Heating, Inc. This project includes the replacement of chiller, supply and return piping to the building, and several valves within the building. The underground piping has experienced leaks in the past, and the chiller is near the end of its service life and is unreliable.

BG-2025-5 New Berlin Public Library Chiller Replacement
Bid Results
October 1, 2025 @ 11:30 AM

BIDDER	BID BOND	BASE BID	RANKING
J&H Heating, Inc.	X	\$ 340,900.00	1
Mared Mechanical Contractors Corp.	X	\$ 444,000.00	2

PROJECT MANUAL

**City of New Berlin
New Berlin Library
Chiller Replacement**

15105 W Library Lane
New Berlin, Wisconsin 53151

IBC Engineering Services
Owner Project No. BG-2025-5
IBC Project No. 2024150
June 18, 2025

City of New Berlin – New Berlin Library Chiller Replacement

Project Name	
IBC Project No.	2024150
Owner Project No.	BG2025-5

INDEX Specification Sections

DIVISION 25 - HVAC

23 05 00	Basic HVAC Materials & Methods
23 05 13	Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment
23 05 19	Meters and Gages for HVAC Piping
23 05 23	HVAC Valves
23 05 29	Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment
23 05 93	Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of HVAC Systems
23 07 19	HVAC Piping & Equipment Insulation
23 09 13	Instrumentation and Control Devices for HVAC
23 09 14	Variable Frequency Drives for HVAC Equipment
23 09 23	Direct Digital Control System for HVAC
23 21 13	Hydronic Piping & Specialties
23 21 23	Hydronic Pumps
23 64 23	Scroll Water Chillers

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

26 05 00	Common Work Results for Electrical
26 05 19	Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables
26 05 26	Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems
26 05 29	Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems
26 05 33	Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems
26 05 53	Identification for Electrical Systems
26 28 13	Fuses
26 28 16	Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers

INVITATION TO BID

Project: **BG-2025-5**
City of New Berlin – New Berlin Chiller Replacement
15105 W Library Lane
New Berlin, WI 53151

1. Bids will be prepared in accordance with Contract Documents prepared by IBC Engineering Services. Phone 262-549-1190, 330 E Kilbourn Ave., Milwaukee, WI 53202.
2. Notice is hereby given that sealed Bids are due in the New Berlin City Hall – City Clerk office, by 11:30 a.m. CST/CDT on October 1, 2025. (Reference Bid Form, Item 2)
3. Bids will be publicly read at 11:30 a.m. on October 1, 2025 in the Council Chambers at New Berlin City Hall located at 3805 S. Casper Dr.
4. Oral, faxed or e-mailed Bids will be rejected.
5. All blanks on the Bid Form shall be filled in by typewriter print or manually in ink. If the filled areas are illegible, the Bid shall be rejected. The Bidder shall make no additional stipulations on the Bid Form or qualify the Bid in any manner.
6. Where so indicated on the Bid Form, the values shall be expressed in both words and figures. In the event of discrepancy between the words and figures, the amount written in words shall govern.
7. Bids will be submitted using the Bid Forms provided herein. Bid security shall be by a qualified surety in the form of a bid bond, in the amount of ten percent (10%) of Bid amount, /and shall be submitted with the Bid. Bidders shall agree to not withdraw the Bid for a period of ninety (90) days after due date of Bids.
8. Accepted Bidders will be required, as a condition precedent to award of Contract, to furnish in the amount of 100% of the contract prices, satisfactory Performance Bond, Labor and Material Payment Bond and Certificate of Insurance.
9. Bidding Documents will be available on September 10, 2025. Bidders may obtain Bidding Documents only from the following site: Quest ebid doc #9749917 – Bid/RFP Listing. Documents will be available for download. Documents will not be mailed. **It is the responsibility of prospective Bidders to check this website for any future amendments, questions, revisions, etc., prior to the opening date. All addenda must be acknowledged on the signature page in the area provided. Failure to do so may result in your response being rejected.**

10. Pre-Bid meeting and walkthrough on September 17, 2025 at 10:00 AM. Meeting location is at the New Berlin Library located at 15105 W Library Lane, New Berlin, WI 53151. **Please be on time as no accommodations will be made for late arrivals. NOTE: This will be the only opportunity for a walk through, therefore, be sure to bring all potential subcontractors. Vendors are also reminded to review all Bid Documents, etc. prior to arrival.**

12. The right to reject any or all Bids, either in whole or in part, or to waive any informalities or irregularities is reserved by City of New Berlin.

Published by Order of:
City of New Berlin
Buildings and Grounds
(262) 786-8610
3805 S Casper Dr
New Berlin, WI 53151

SUPPLEMENTARY INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

GENERAL:

Carefully review Project Manual, including Bidding Requirements, General Requirements, Specifications, Alternates, and Amendments, all of which contain provisions applicable to all Bidders. Successful Bidder will be required to execute all Work belonging to their Contract which is stated in the Specifications, or reasonably implied as necessary to complete their Contract, including removal of existing work and preparing present work to receive new, if such be the requirements of actual job conditions.

Visit site to become acquainted with: Adjacent areas; means of approach to the site; present conditions of project site; and facilities for delivering, storing, placing and handling of materials and equipment. Compare Specifications with existing work in place, inspect demolition requirements and inform yourself of all conditions affecting execution of Work, including other new work, if any, being performed.

WORKSITE AVAILABILITY:

A specific window of opportunity exists for completion of the Work, therefore Work shall commence on the date noted in the Bid Form. Construction activities may take place between **7:00 AM and 7:00 PM Monday through Friday, 8:00 AM – 5:00 PM on Saturday and no work will be allowed on Sundays. The facility shall not be without cooling capabilities between April 1st and November 1st. If work is performed affecting the cooling capability for the facility, supplementary cooling may be provided, but shall be previously approved by the Owner.**

DOCUMENTS:

Bidders shall be familiar with all Bidding Requirements and proposed Contract Documents. See General Conditions for definition of Contract Documents.

BID FORM:

Alterations of or amendments to Bid Form, attachments thereto, or inclusion of any correspondence, or other written or printed matter or details of any nature other than that specifically called for may disqualify Bid. No e-mailed alterations to the Bid will be accepted.

Only Bids which are made on regular Bid Form will be considered. No Bids for any arbitrary subdivision or sub classification of Work required by requested Bid(s) will be accepted.

Requirements of Signing: Include with each Bid full business address of Bidder. Bids by corporations shall be executed in the full legal name of the corporation, giving State of incorporation and be signed by an authorized officer or officers, who shall, in each case, type or print name and corporate title beneath the signature. Partnership Bids shall state the full name of all partners, e.g., “Smith and Jones, a partnership of John S. Smith and William B. Jones”. Such Bids must also be signed by an authorized partner or other representative, typing or printing the name and title of the signer beneath the signature. Individuals operating as a business shall sign Bids, typing or printing the individuals name followed by the words “Sole Proprietor” beneath the signature. When requested by Owner, furnish satisfactory evidence of agency or authority of any person signing on behalf of another.

CONTRACT AND CONTRACT DOCUMENTS:

The Contract into which successful Bidder will be required to enter is based on City of New Berlin General Terms and Conditions of Service (as modified by Owner). Familiarize yourself with the provisions of this document.

ACCEPTANCE OF BID (AWARD):

It is the intent of the Owner to award a Contract or accept any Bid which will be in the best interests of the Owner, provided the Bid has been submitted in accordance with the requirements of the Bidding Documents and does not exceed the funds available. The Owner reserves the right to waive informalities or irregularities in a Bid received and to accept the Bid, which in the Owner's judgment, is in the Owner's best interests.

The Owner reserves the right to accept Alternates in any order or combination, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Bidding Documents, and to determine the lowest responsible Bidder on the basis of the Base Bid and Alternates accepted.

WITHDRAWAL OF BIDS:

Matters pertaining to the withdrawal of a Bid and to claims of error, omission or mistake in preparing or submitting a Bid shall be governed by Section 66.0901 of the Wisconsin Statutes.

All Bids shall be effective and open for acceptance for a period of ninety (90) days after date set for opening of Bids.

RESERVATION:

Owner reserves the right to: reject any or all Bids, reject a Bid not accompanied by a required bid security or by other data required by the Bidding Documents, reject a Bid which is in any way incomplete or irregular, waive any irregularities in any Bid, accept any Bid which will be in best interests of Owner.

INADEQUACIES AND OMISSIONS:

Failure to request timely clarification or interpretation of Bidding Documents shall not relieve Bidder/ Contractor of responsibility to execute the Work in accordance with the intent of the Contract Documents. Signing of Contract means that the Contractor has thorough comprehension of full intent and scope of Contract Documents.

The Owner and his consultants are not responsible for oral instructions.

INTERPRETATIONS AND CORRECTIONS:

Carefully review and compare all parts of the Bidding Documents with each other, and with other work being bid concurrently or presently under construction to the extent that it relates to the Work for which the Bid is being submitted. Examine the site and local conditions, and immediately report to the Owner errors, inconsistencies or ambiguities discovered.

Bidders and Sub-bidders requiring clarification or interpretation of the Bidding Documents shall submit a written request to the Owner, received in Owner's office at least seven (7) days prior to the date set for receipt of Bids.

Interpretations and corrections of and changes to the Bidding Documents will be made in writing by Addendum only. Interpretations and corrections made in any other manner are not binding. Bidders shall not rely upon verbal instructions or information.

POWER OF ATTORNEY AND BOND REQUIREMENTS:

Submit with each Bid a bond executed by an attorney-in-fact, including a certified and effectively dated copy of his power of attorney. Where the certification is by facsimile, or otherwise does not bear an original signature, the bonding company must be qualified for recognition under facsimile execution.

City of New Berlin – New Berlin Library Chiller Replacement
Project #BG2025-5
15105 W Library Lane, New Berlin, WI 53151
BID FORM

1. GENERAL DIRECTIONS TO BIDDERS

- A. All Bids must be submitted on these standard form sheets inclusive without modification. Fill out all blanks on the Bid Form by typing or writing in ink. Sign in ink. Erasures or other changes in Bid must be explained or noted over signature of Bidder. Enter Bid amount in both written words and printed figures in spaces provided on Bid Form. In case of conflict, amount given in written words will govern.
- B. Base Bid(s) must be for Work bid in strict accordance with the Drawings and Specifications. **INCLUDE BOND COSTS IN THE BASE BID(S)**. Bid all requested Alternates. If no change to the Base Bid applies, enter “No Change.”
- C. Bid Forms containing qualifications, conditions, omissions, unexplained erasures, alterations or items not called for in Bid Form or other irregularities of any kind may be rejected at the discretion of the Owner.
- D. Bidders shall examine the provisions of the Project Manual thoroughly to ensure compliance with all bidding requirements.
- E. Bidders shall only submit the Bid Forms included in the Project Manual – DO NOT return the Project Manual.
- F. Bidders shall ensure that all items in the Bid Form such as Work Schedule, Bidders Official Title and Signature, and Proof of Responsibility are properly executed.
- G. A bid must be accompanied by a bid security made payable to Owner in an amount of 10% of bidder’s maximum bid price (determined by adding the base bid and all alternates), and in the form of a certified check, bank money order or a bid bond issued by a surety acceptable to the City. The bid security will be retained by the City until the City awards the contract to such bidder and such bidder has executed the contract documents and met the other conditions of the Notice of Award, where upon the bid security will be released. If the successful bidder fails to execute and deliver the contract documents and furnish the requirements contract security within 15 days after the Notice of Award, the Owner may consider the bidder to be in default and annul the Notice of Award and the bid security of that bidder will be forfeited. Such forfeiture shall be the Owner’s exclusive remedy if the bidder defaults.
- H. The Bidder shall be required to identify any subcontractor, suppliers, individuals or entities to be submitted to the Owner 14 days in advance of the City’s acceptance of the agreement. The apparent successful bidder shall,

within 5 days after the bid opening, submit to the Owner a list of all such subcontractors, suppliers, individuals or other entities that will be utilized in the completion of the work. An experience statement with pertinent information regarding similar projects and other evidence of qualification for the work that the subcontractor will be performing is required. If the Owner, after review of such information, determines, in its sole discretion, that such subcontractor, supplier, individual or entity is not satisfactory, the Owner, prior to the Notice of Award, shall give notice to the successful bidder requiring that an acceptable substitute be provided. In the event there is any adjustment to the cost as a result of said substitution, Owner may take that into consideration in making the contract award. In the event that the contractor fails to make the substitution requested, the Owner may award the contract to the next lowest responsive responsible bidder.

- I. Bids not conforming to the above directions may be declared irregular and are subject to disqualification at the discretion of the Owner.

THE BIDDER HEREBY AGREES THAT THIS BID IS INVALID WITHOUT BIDDER'S SIGNATURE APPEARING IN THE SIGNATURE BLOCK ON THE LAST PAGE OF THIS BID FORM.

2. BID SUBMITTAL PROCEDURE

In submitting a Bid, the Bidder represents that:

- He/She thoroughly reviewed and understood the Bidding and Contract Documents and the Bid is made in full accordance with these documents and amendments issued thereto.
- He/She has thoroughly reviewed and understands the Bidding and Contract Documents related to the Work of other portions of the Project, if any, being bid concurrently or presently under construction.
- He/She has thoroughly reviewed informational reports and documents available to him/her, visited the project site, become familiar with actual local conditions under which the Work is to be performed and has correlated his/her evaluations and personal observations with the requirements of the Bidding and Contract Documents.
- The contract for the work, if awarded, will be on the basis of materials and equipment specified or described in the bidding documents, and those or equal or substitute or materials and equipment subsequently approved by the Owner prior to the submittal of bids and identified by addendum. No item of material or equipment will be considered by Owner as an or equal or substitute unless written requests for approval has been submitted by the bidder and has been received by the Owner at least 10 days prior to the date of receipt of bids in the case of a proposed substitute. The burden of proof on the merit of the proposed item is upon the bidder. The Owner's decision of approval or disapproval of a proposed item will be final. If the Owner approves any such proposed items, such approval will be set forth as an addendum issued to all perspective bidders. Bidder shall not rely upon approvals made in any other manner. All prices that Bidder sets forth in this bid shall be based on the presumption that the contractor will furnish the materials and equipment specified or described in the bidding documents as supplemented by any addenda.

- A. After Bid Forms are completed, place one (1) set of signed originals and the Bid Bond in a sealed envelope. Oral, telephonic, e-mailed, or faxed Bids are invalid and will not be considered.
- B. Address the envelope to:
New Berlin Library Chiller Replacement
City Clerks Office
3805 S Casper Dr
New Berlin, WI 53151
- C. Bidders shall affix their name and address to the front upper left-hand corner of the envelope with the words "Sealed Bid Enclosed" written on the outside. Identified in lower left corner should be: Bid number, project name and opening date.

3. BID CLOSING

- A. Bids must be received on or before 11:30 a.m. on October 1, 2025. The Bidder assumes full responsibility for timely delivery at the location designated for receipt of Bids. **Bids received after the time and date for receipt of Bids will be rejected and returned unopened.**

4. BID OPENING

- A. Bids will be publicly read at 11:30 a.m. on October 1, 2025 in the New Berlin City Hall – Common Council Chambers.

(a corporation) _____ (a partnership)
 We _____ (an individual)
 _____ (Cross out inapplicable)
 Of _____
 Street City County State Zip

hereby agree to execute the proposed Contract and to furnish a satisfactory Public Improvement Performance/Labor and Material Payment Bond, in the amount of one hundred percent (100%), and to provide all labor and material required for the construction of the designated Work, for the prices hereinafter set forth, in strict accordance with the Construction Documents released by: **City of New Berlin**, address: 3805 S. Casper Dr, New Berlin, WI dated June 18, 2025.

Including Amendment Nbr(s). _____ **dated** _____.

5. BASE BID

Base Bid includes all work required to complete the Project, including Building Permits, General Conditions, overhead, profit, insurance, bonds, taxes, and all other expenses. Bid Guarantee ten percent (10%) Bid Bond Cost, Public Improvement Performance Bond and Labor and Materials Payment Bond Cost one hundred percent (100 %) for the sum of:

_____ Dollars (\$ _____)

6. SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Submit schedule of standard rates for all personnel, including personnel of subcontractors, involved with project.
- B. Include schedule of standard markups.

7. COMMENCEMENT, PROGRESS AND COMPLETION OF WORK

A. If written Notice of Intent to Award Contract is issued not later than October 28, 2025 with a Project commencement of November 17, 2025 can you complete the Work in compliance with the requirements of the Contract Documents by December 19, 2026, in full cooperation and coordination with other Contractors, if any.

Yes ___ No ___ .

If "No", state additional calendar days required _____.

B. The undersigned understands that time is of the essence and agrees that the specified time period for completion stated above is a reasonable time for the completion of the Work. All time limits shall be binding.

8. BID ACCEPTANCE:

A. All Bids as stated above are effective and open for acceptance by the Owner for a period of ninety (90) days after date set for opening of Bids.

FIRM NAME _____

BY SIGNATURE _____

TITLE _____

DATED _____

TELEPHONE _____

FAX NBR _____

EMAIL ADDRESS: _____

If a corporation, answer the following:

Incorporated under laws of what state?

SEAL _____ (If Bid is by Corporation)

**CITY OF NEW BERLIN
GENERAL TERMS and CONDITIONS
FOR THE NEW BERLIN LIBRARY CHILLER REPLACEMENT**

1. Introduction. This document (hereinafter referred to as “Terms and Conditions”) is hereby incorporated and part of the contract between the City of New Berlin (hereinafter referred to as “City”) and the vendor identified below (hereinafter referred to as “Vendor”). These Terms and Conditions, along with the Bid Instructions, Bid Forms, Specification, City of New Berlin Insurance Requirements, Certificates of Insurance, Policy Endorsements, bid, payment and performance bonds shall constitute the entire contract for materials, work and other goods and services, collectively referred to as the “Contract” between the City and the Vendor. The work that is being performed herein shall collectively be referred to as the “Project”. It is expressly agreed that no statement, arrangement, warranty or understanding, oral or written, expressed or implied, will be recognized unless it is stated in or otherwise permitted by these Terms and Conditions, and the aforementioned invoices and specifications. These Terms and Conditions are solely for the benefit of the City and the Vendor, and are not intended for the benefit of any other party.

2. Goods and/or Equipment. The goods, services and materials being furnished under this contract shall be as identified in Bid Instructions, Bid Forms and Specifications that are incorporated herewith.

The City shall not be deemed to have accepted the Goods until they have been provided the opportunity to inspect them and to acknowledge, in writing, that they are in accordance with the specifications/invoice and without damage or defect.

3. Contract Time. Time is of the essence with respect to all time limits, milestones (if any), as well as deadlines for substantial completion and completion of the work provided for in the specifications.

The work will be substantially completed on or before November 20, 2026, and completed and ready for final acceptance and payment in accordance with this Agreement on or before December 19, 2026, subject to conditions beyond the control of the Contractor, such as labor or material shortages, weather conditions, strikes, civil unrest or wars. The Owner shall make the final decision as to the adequacy of the justification for the delay. Contractor and Owner recognize that time is of the essence and that the Owner will suffer financial and other losses if the work is not completed and the milestones are not achieved within the time limits specified above. The parties also recognize that delays, expense and difficulties involved in proving, in a legal or arbitration proceedings, of the actual loss suffered by the Owner if not completed on time. As a consequence and not as a penalty, but rather to cover the City’s costs if the milestones are not achieved and the work causing baseball games to be moved or cancelled is not completed by the completion date, the parties agree that the City shall be entitled to liquidated damages in the sum of \$250.00 (two hundred fifty dollars) per day as to when substantial completion is delayed.

4. Contract Price. The City shall pay the Vendor for the completion of the work in accordance with the Contract in the amounts that follow, subject to any applicable adjustments under the Contract:

- a. For all unit price work in an amount equal to the sum of the established unit prices for each separately identified item of unit price work times the actual quantity of that time.
- b. The estimated total of all unit price work for the base bid is \$_____. These prices are based on estimated quantities.
- c. These quantities shall be adjusted based upon the actual work performed.
- d. For all work at the price as stated in the Contract Bid attached hereto as Exhibit A.

5. Payment Procedures. Contractors shall submit applications for payments in accordance with the terms of this Agreement upon final completion and acceptance of the work. Owner shall have thirty (30) days after receipt of such request to review the request for correctness and to obtain approval for such payment by its Common Council. The Owner may withhold payment for any portion of the work which is not completed in accordance with the specifications, and shall pay for the work related to any undisputed charges. Upon the successful completion of the work and the acceptance of that work as provided for hereunder, the Owner shall pay the remainder of the contract price.

Upon substantial completion of the work, the owner shall pay an amount sufficient to increase the total payments to the Contractor to one hundred (100%) percent of the work completed, but less such amount set off by Owner as provided for herein, less two hundred (200%) percent of the estimated value of the work to be completed or corrected in accordance with a punch list to be completed prior to final payment. Upon the successful completion of the work and the acceptance of that work as provided for hereunder, the Owner shall pay the remainder of the contract price.

6. Vendor's Representations. In order to induce the City to enter into this Contract, the Vendor makes the following representations:

- a. The Vendor has examined and carefully studied the Contract documents and any data and referenced items included in the Contract documents.
- b. The Vendor has visited the site, conducted a thorough visual examination of the site and adjacent areas, and has become familiar with and is satisfied as to the general, local and site conditions that may affect cost, progress and performance of the work.
- c. The Vendor is familiar with and is satisfied as to all laws and regulations that may affect cost, progress and performance of the work.
- d. The Vendor has carefully studied all reports and examinations and tests related to the conditions in which the work will be performed, as well as reports and drawings related to the work and technical data in such reports and drawings.

- e. The Vendor has considered the information known to the Vendor itself, including information commonly known to vendors doing business in the Milwaukee metropolitan area, as well as information and observations obtained from visits to the site; the Contract documents; site related reports and drawings in the Contract documents with respect to the impact of such information; observations and documents on the cost, progress and performance of the work; the means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures of construction; and the Vendor's safety, precautions and programs.

Based on the information and observation referred to in the preceding paragraph, Vendor agrees that no further examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, studies or data are necessary for the performance of the work of the Contract price within the Contract times in accordance with the other terms and conditions of the Contract.

The Vendor has given the City written notice of all conflicts, errors, ambiguities or discrepancies which the Vendor has discovered in the Contract documents and the Vendor certifies that the written resolution thereof by the City is acceptable to the Vendor.

The Contract documents are sufficient to indicate and convey understanding of all terms and conditions for performance in the furnishing of the work.

The Vendor is entering into this Contract and this constitutes an incontrovertible representation by the Vendor that, without exception, all prices in the Contract are premised upon performing and furnishing the work requirement by the Contract documents.

7. Assignment of Contract. Unless expressly agreed to by the City, no assignment may be made of the rights and responsibilities of the Vendor under this agreement.

8. Successors and Assigns. The City and Vendor each binds themselves, their successors, agents, legal representatives and assigns with respect to all covenants, agreements and obligations contained in the Contract documents.

9. Severability. Any provision or part of the Contract documents held to be void or unenforceable under any law or regulation shall be deemed stricken and all remaining provisions shall continue to be valid and binding upon the City and Vendor, which do hereby agree that the Contract documents shall be performed or replaced as to such stricken revision or part thereof with a valid and enforceable provision that comes as close as possible to expressing the intention of the stricken provision.

10. Taxes, Social Security and Government Reporting. Personal income tax payments, social security contributions, insurance, payroll taxes and all other governmental reporting and contributions required as a consequence of the Contract or receiving payment for this Contract shall be the sole responsibility of the Vendor.

11. Advertising. The Vendor shall not identify the City as a client or customer of the Vendor or utilize the name of the City or its logo in any advertisements or other documents placed in the public domain without the express written consent of the City.

12. Modification. In the event that the parties determine that a modification to the Terms and Conditions of the providing of these goods and services are necessary, such change shall not be effective unless executed by authorized representatives of both parties.

13. Delivery. The goods provided hereunder shall be delivered to the City within the number of working days set forth in the contract or otherwise as soon as reasonably practicable unless delay occurs due to work stoppage, adverse weather conditions, labor disputes or modifications to the Terms and Conditions of the contract. In the event that the goods are not delivered within a reasonable period of time, the City shall have the right to cancel this contract without fee or penalty.

14. Insurance. Vendor shall maintain workers compensation, automobile liability and commercial general liability insurance coverage with carriers licensed to do business in the State of Wisconsin, and with such limits as the City may establish and require from time to time:

- a. General Aggregate: \$2,000,000.00
- b. Personal Advertising Injury: \$1,000,000.00
- c. Each occurrence: \$1,000,000.00
- d. Fire damage: \$50,000.00
- e. Medical Expense, any one person: \$5,000.00
- f. Automobile liability: CSL \$1,000,000.00
- g. Excess liability umbrella form: \$1,000,000.00 per occurrence
- h. Excess liability umbrella form: \$2,000,000.00 in the aggregate with a self-insured retention limit of not greater than \$10,000.00
- i. Professional Liability, General Aggregate: \$2,000,000.00
- j. Professional Liability, Each Occurrence: \$1,000,000.00

Vendor shall furnish a Certificate of Insurance evidencing the types and amounts of coverage. Said coverage shall be on an occurrence basis and the limits identified in the general liability coverage shall be for this project and not the policy as a whole. Vendor agrees to require that the insurer list the City as an Additional Insured on a primary and non-contributory basis and to provide adequate evidence of said status through the liability insurance endorsement. Vendor shall further obtain an endorsement from the insurance carrier indicating that any material changes to the policy or any cancellation of the coverage subsequent to the issuance of the Certificate, and until the completion of the services hereunder, shall necessitate that the insurer provide not less than thirty (30) days notice to the City of said fact. Clauses such as that the insurer will endeavor to notify the City are unacceptable and will be rejected.

15. Dispute. These Terms and Conditions shall be deemed to have been made and governed by the laws of the State of Wisconsin. Any legal suit or action with regard to these Terms and Conditions or the project as a whole shall be venued in the Waukesha County Circuit

Courts, Waukesha County, Wisconsin, unless the parties mutually agree to arbitration and/or mediation in place of civil litigation.

16. Limitation on Liability. The City's liability to the Vendor shall not exceed the sums paid by the City to the Vendor under this contract. In addition, to the extent that the Vendor seeks indemnification from the City, that indemnity shall be subject to the limitations set forth herein. No indemnity provided under any contract hereunder shall be construed to be a waiver or estoppel of the City of New Berlin or its insureds' ability to rely upon the limitations, defenses and immunities contained within Wisconsin law, including, but not limited to those set forth in Wisconsin Statute §893.80, §895.52 and §345.05. To the extent indemnification is available and enforceable, the City of New Berlin or its insured shall not be liable in indemnity or contribution for any amount greater than the limits of liability for municipal claims established by Wisconsin law. The City's obligations to indemnify hereunder are further subject to the availability and limits of applicable insurance coverage. Under no circumstances shall the City be required to indemnify the Vendor for its own negligence or intentional conduct.

17. Protection of the Project Site. Vendor agrees to post signage and to appropriately guard the area in which the contract work is being performed, and to take all other steps that may be necessary in accordance with requirements of OSHA and/or other governmental agencies with jurisdiction to ensure that the project site is maintained in a safe manner to as to prevent workers and passersby from entering the project site.

18. Warranty. Vendor warrants and guarantees to City that all goods and/or equipment to be supplied hereunder will be of good quality and free from faults and defects. This warranty shall cover materials for the manufacturer stated warranty period and workmanship for two (2) year from the date of substantial completion or as provided in the specifications/invoice attached hereto, whichever is greater.

19. Conflicts. If there is any inconsistency between these Terms and Conditions and the specifications/invoice or any attachments thereto, these Terms and Conditions shall apply.

20. Hold Harmless. The Vendor shall indemnify and hold harmless the City and its agents, employees, elected officials, representatives and assigns (hereinafter referred to as the "Indemnified Parties") as and against any and all claims, demands, actions, causes of action, losses, costs, expense, including, but not limited to actual attorney fees, arising out of our resulting from the performance of the work. Said indemnity shall include both the Vendor, as well as any subcontractors working under them, regardless of whether or not such claims, demands, losses or expenses are caused in whole, or in part, by the parties that are being indemnified. Such obligation shall not be considered to negate, abridge or reduce other rights or obligations of indemnity which would otherwise exist as to a party or persons described in this paragraph. To the extent that the Vendor retains subcontractors for the performance of the work, or any portion thereof, the Vendor and/or subcontractors shall provide evidence of the insurance coverages set forth above, as well as the terms of this indemnification provision shall be applicable to such Vendor and/or subcontractors.

21. Modification and Assignability. This contract, including all documents incorporated by reference herein, may not be enlarged, modified or altered except upon written agreement signed by both parties. The Vendor may not subcontract or assign its rights, including rights to compensation, or terms of performance arising hereunder without the prior written consent of the City. Any subcontractor or assignee shall be bound by all of the terms and conditions of the contract, and will be required to enter into a written agreement with the City.

22. Termination of Contract. This contract may be terminated as follows:

- a. *Termination for Convenience.* City may terminate this contract in whole or in part for the convenience of the City when the City determines that the continuation of the project is not in the best interests of the City. Vendor shall be entitled to payment for all of the services performed at the date of the termination, together with its direct costs of termination. Under no circumstances shall the Vendor be entitled to any penalty for the termination nor shall the Vendor be entitled to any payment for lost profits.
- b. *Termination for Cause.* If the City determines that the Vendor has failed to comply with any of the terms and conditions of the contract and the scope of services and related documents thereto, the City may give written notice to the Vendor of any such deficiency and in the event that the Vendor fails to cure said deficiency within ten (10) days of the notice of such failure, the City may, with no further notice, declare this contract to be terminated. Vendor will therefore be entitled to receive payment for those services performed at the date of termination, plus the amount of reasonable damages suffered by the City by reason of the Vendor's failure to comply with the terms of the contract. Under no circumstances shall the Vendor be entitled to any lost profits arising from the contract.

23. Ongoing Services. This is also a contract for ongoing preventative maintenance services, as provided for in the Project Specifications. The parties agree that these Terms and Conditions shall be applicable to these ongoing Services.

24. Relationship of the Parties. The Vendor agrees to perform the services as provided for hereunder as an independent contractor, not as an employee of the City. The Vendor shall furnish all services, labors, materials and equipment necessary to conduct and complete the work. The work shall be performed in accordance with the specifications subject to the satisfaction of the City.

25. Delay. The Contractor shall not be liable for delays or failure to perform the services necessary to complete the work which are caused directly or indirectly by circumstances beyond the Contractor's control, including but limited to, acts of God, fire, flood, war, sabotage, accident, labor dispute, material shortage, governmental action, including regulatory requirements, change conditions, delays resulting from actions of the Owner or third parties not under control of the Contractor, site inaccessibility or inability of others to obtain materials, labor, equipment or transportation. Should any of the above occur, then the date for completion of the services shall be adjusted for such delay, provided that the Contractor reports the delay, both verbally and in

writing, to the Owner within a reasonable time of its discovery. The Owner shall determine whether or not the cause of delaying or not completing a duty or obligation under this Agreement is under the control of the Contractor.

The Contractor acknowledges that in December of 2019 a novel strain of the Coronavirus (now referenced as COVID-19) was detected and has now spread throughout many countries, including the United States. Based upon this, the World Health Organization has declared a Public Health Emergency of international concern; and the United States Department of Health and Human Services has declared a Public Health Emergency. The Contractor further acknowledges that it is aware of the COVID-19 pandemic and that the existence of said pandemic will not constitute a force majeure or otherwise preclude the Contractor's ability to perform the terms of this agreement absent the issuance of any Order by a governmental entity with jurisdiction that would preclude such performance

The Contractor acknowledges that it must perform the work and services hereunder, pursuant to the terms and conditions of this Agreement and that such work shall conform to the recognized standards in the Milwaukee Metropolitan Area for the performance of this work as are prevalent in this field of endeavor and like services. Also, its work shall be performed in a good and workmanlike manner.

26. Regulations. The Vendor agrees to comply with all the requirements of applicable federal, state and local laws, as well as Codes and Specification requirements related to the performance of the work under this Contract.

27. Records and Reports. Records relating to the performance of the services under this Contract must be retained for seven (7) years after final disposition. However, if any litigation claim or audit has started before the expiration of the seven (7) year period, then records shall be retained for five (5) years after the litigation or audit is resolved. Notwithstanding any other clause written herein, Vendor understands and agrees that the City is a municipal entity and therefore, is subject to the Open Records Law of the State of Wisconsin. Wisconsin Statute §19.36(3) requires governmental entities to make available for inspection a copy of any records produced or collected under a contract entered into by the municipal entity to the same extent as if the record were maintained by the municipality. Therefore, in the event there is a request for any other documentation pertaining to this Contract, Vendor shall provide the information as requested and charge no more than the cost to copy said information. The parties agree that upon completion or termination of this Contract, all project contract documents or instruments of service, including electronic files of computer-aided record drawings and field inspection reports shall be delivered to and shall become the property of the City. These records, drawings, reports, etc. may be used without restriction by the City for any public purpose and to implement construction and use of the project. Any such use or reuse of these documents outside the scope of the project shall be without compensation or liability to the Vendor, excepting for errors and omissions associated with the completed project, services and documents performed under this Contract.

28. Governing Law; Entire Agreement. This Contract shall be governed and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Wisconsin. These Contract documents represent the

complete understanding of the parties with respect to the subject matter set forth herein and may only be amended in a subsequent agreement executed by all parties.

29. Relationship of the Parties. The contractor agrees to perform the services as provided for hereunder as an independent contractor, not as an employee of the owner. The contractor shall furnish all services and labors and materials and equipment necessary to conduct and complete the work. The work shall be performed in accordance with the specifications subject to the satisfaction of the owner.

FINANCE DIRECTOR:
City of New Berlin

MAYOR:
City of New Berlin

By: _____

[Print Name & Title]

By: _____

[Print Name & Title]

CITY CLERK:
City of New Berlin

CITY ATTORNEY:
City of New Berlin

By: _____

[Print Name & Title]

By: _____

[Print Name & Title]

VENDOR:

[Insert Vendor Name]

By: _____

[Print Name & Title]

BIDDER'S QUALIFICATION STATEMENT - CONFIDENTIAL

Submitted to: **City of New Berlin**

Date:

RE: SUBMISSION OF PREQUALIFICATION FORMS FOR THE YEAR

Gentlemen & Ladies:

Submitted herewith please find our statement for your consideration in determining whether our firm is qualified and capable to bid, perform and furnish the necessary labor, materials and skill on the basis of our work record, experience, equipment and staff as required to enter upon and complete those various types of projects indicated below as may be awarded by the municipality during the current year.

It is understood that the determination and decisions of the Municipality with regard to qualifications shall be final, and further, that the information herein **will** be considered confidential. A finding of "Qualified" for one project does not bind the Municipality on other projects, and that the Municipality expressly reserves the right to review and reserve its findings on later projects.

Sincerely,

Signature

Printed Name

CITY OF NEW BERLIN
PRE-QUALIFICATION STATEMENT
IDENTIFICATION SECTION

Please CHECK Type of Firm Organization:

- Corporation
- Partnership
- Individual
- Joint – Venture

List Principle Individual Names:

(IF Individual, Answer Below)

Sole Trader _____

(IF Partnership, Answer Below)

Partner _____

Partner _____

(IF Corporation, Answer Below)

President _____

Vice-President _____

Secretary _____

Treasurer _____

Licensed to do business in Wisconsin on _____

In what State Incorporated _____ When _____

List Below Major Pieces of Equipment Owned (or Leased) and
Available when needed for the Proposed Work

Item Description	Qty	Size/ Capacity/ Etc	Condition (Good or Fair)	Years of Service

CONTRACTUAL RESPONSIBILITY

List the trade and percentage of work normally performed with your own work force

Trade	Percentage of Work

Have you (or your Firm) ever failed to complete any work awarded to you?

Yes

No

If so, state: when, where, and why:

When	Where	Why

Has any officer or partner of your organization ever been an officer or partner of another organization that failed to complete on time a construction contract?

Yes

No

If so, state: firm name(s), when, where, and why:

Firm Name(s)	When	Where	Why

CITY OF NEW BERLIN
 PRE-QUALIFICATION STATEMENT
 CONTRACTUAL RESPONSIBILITY SECTION

Have you (or firm) asked to be relieved from a bid submitted by it to a public awarding authority during the past ten years?

Yes

No

If so, state: when, where, and why:

When	Where	Why

Have you (firm) been charged with or convicted of a violation of any wage schedule?

Yes

No

If so, state: when, where, and why:

When	Where	Why

List those projects that you (or firm) expect to have in progress at the time of the major performance period for this project:

Project	Location

BONDING RESPONSIBILITY

Name(s) and address of bonding company(ies) which generally execute Bid and Surety bonds:

Name	Address

Name(s) and addresses of all bonding companies other than those listed above, which have written Bid and Surety bonds for your firm during the last five (5) years:

Name	Address

Has any bonding company ever taken over a contract or make any payments, because of your firm's failure to carry out a contract?

- Yes
 No

If so, state: when, where, and why.

When	Where	Why

List current limits of bonding capacity: _____

List your current average bond premium cost: _____ %

CONTRACTOR'S FINANCIAL STATEMENT

Attach your Statement of Financial Conditions, including the latest regular dated financial statement or balance sheet, which must contain the following items:

1. Current Assets: Cash joint-venture accounts, accounts receivable, notes receivable, accrued interest on notes, deposits, materials, and prepaid expenses, net fixed assets, and other assets.
2. Current Liabilities: Accounts payable, notes payable, accrued interest on notes, provision for income taxes, advances received from owner, accrued salaries, accrued payroll taxes, other liabilities, and capital (stock, authorized and outstanding shares par values, and earned surplus).

Name of firm preparing statement: _____

Are any of the firm's assets assigned?

Yes

No

If so, state which are assigned and for what purpose they are assigned:

Assigned Asset	Purpose

GENERAL DATA

List below all previous work experience with the City of New Berlin:

Project	Trade	Year

Are you familiar with the provisions of the Agreement Form used by the City's?

- Yes
- No

Are you familiar with its terms and conditions?

- Yes
- No

Are you familiar with the City's specifications?

- Yes
- No

Are you familiar with the regulations of the City relating to bidding and awarding of contracts'?

- Yes
- No

AFFIDAVIT

STATE OF WISCONSIN

_____ } ss
_____ County

_____, being duly sworn, deposes and says that he is the _____ (Official capacity/title) of the firm _____ and that the answers to the foregoing questions and all statements therein contained are true and correct, and that any Owner, Bonding Company, or other agency herein named is hereby authorized to supply the City of New Berlin with any information deemed necessary to verify this statement.

Subscribed and sworn to before me

This ___ day of _____, 20__

_____ Notary Public

_____ County, Wisconsin

My Commission Expires: _____

ATTACH
STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL CONDITIONS

This document has important legal consequences; consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its use or modification. This document should be adapted to the particular circumstances of the contemplated Project and the controlling Laws and Regulations.

STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

Prepared by

ENGINEERS JOINT CONTRACT DOCUMENTS COMMITTEE

and

Issued and Published Jointly by



AMERICAN COUNCIL OF ENGINEERING COMPANIES

ASSOCIATED GENERAL CONTRACTORS OF AMERICA

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS

PROFESSIONAL ENGINEERS IN PRIVATE PRACTICE
A Practice Division of the
NATIONAL SOCIETY OF PROFESSIONAL ENGINEERS

Endorsed by



CONSTRUCTION SPECIFICATIONS INSTITUTE

These General Conditions have been prepared for use with the Suggested Forms of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor (EJCDC C-520 or C-525, 2007 Editions). Their provisions are interrelated and a change in one may necessitate a change in the other. Comments concerning their usage are contained in the Narrative Guide to the EJCDC Construction Documents (EJCDC C-001, 2007 Edition). For guidance in the preparation of Supplementary Conditions, see Guide to the Preparation of Supplementary Conditions (EJCDC C-800, 2007 Edition).

Copyright © 2007 National Society of Professional Engineers
1420 King Street, Alexandria, VA 22314-2794
(703) 684-2882
www.nspe.org

American Council of Engineering Companies
1015 15th Street N.W., Washington, DC 20005
(202) 347-7474
www.acec.org

American Society of Civil Engineers
1801 Alexander Bell Drive, Reston, VA 20191-4400
(800) 548-2723
www.asce.org

Associated General Contractors of America
2300 Wilson Boulevard, Suite 400, Arlington, VA 22201-3308
(703) 548-3118
www.agc.org

The copyright for this EJCDC document is owned jointly by the four EJCDC sponsoring organizations and held in trust for their benefit by NSPE.

STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
Article 1 – Definitions and Terminology	1
1.01 Defined Terms.....	1
1.02 Terminology	5
Article 2 – Preliminary Matters	6
2.01 Delivery of Bonds and Evidence of Insurance	6
2.02 Copies of Documents	6
2.03 Commencement of Contract Times; Notice to Proceed.....	6
2.04 Starting the Work	7
2.05 Before Starting Construction	7
2.06 Preconstruction Conference; Designation of Authorized Representatives.....	7
2.07 Initial Acceptance of Schedules.....	7
Article 3 – Contract Documents: Intent, Amending, Reuse	8
3.01 Intent.....	8
3.02 Reference Standards.....	8
3.03 Reporting and Resolving Discrepancies.....	9
3.04 Amending and Supplementing Contract Documents.....	9
3.05 Reuse of Documents	10
3.06 Electronic Data.....	10
Article 4 – Availability of Lands; Subsurface and Physical Conditions; Hazardous Environmental Conditions; Reference Points.....	11
4.01 Availability of Lands.....	11
4.02 Subsurface and Physical Conditions.....	11
4.03 Differing Subsurface or Physical Conditions	12
4.04 Underground Facilities.....	13
4.05 Reference Points.....	14
4.06 Hazardous Environmental Condition at Site.....	14
Article 5 – Bonds and Insurance.....	16
5.01 Performance, Payment, and Other Bonds.....	16
5.02 Licensed Sureties and Insurers.....	16
5.03 Certificates of Insurance	17
5.04 Contractor’s Insurance	17
5.05 Owner’s Liability Insurance.....	19
5.06 Property Insurance.....	19
5.07 Waiver of Rights	20
5.08 Receipt and Application of Insurance Proceeds	21

5.09	Acceptance of Bonds and Insurance; Option to Replace	21
5.10	Partial Utilization, Acknowledgment of Property Insurer.....	22
Article 6 – Contractor’s Responsibilities		22
6.01	Supervision and Superintendence.....	22
6.02	Labor; Working Hours	22
6.03	Services, Materials, and Equipment	22
6.04	Progress Schedule	23
6.05	Substitutes and “Or-Equals”	23
6.06	Concerning Subcontractors, Suppliers, and Others.....	25
6.07	Patent Fees and Royalties	27
6.08	Permits.....	27
6.09	Laws and Regulations	28
6.10	Taxes	28
6.11	Use of Site and Other Areas.....	28
6.12	Record Documents.....	29
6.13	Safety and Protection	29
6.14	Safety Representative.....	30
6.15	Hazard Communication Programs.....	30
6.16	Emergencies	30
6.17	Shop Drawings and Samples	31
6.18	Continuing the Work.....	32
6.19	Contractor’s General Warranty and Guarantee	33
6.20	Indemnification	33
6.21	Delegation of Professional Design Services.....	34
Article 7 – Other Work at the Site.....		35
7.01	Related Work at Site	35
7.02	Coordination.....	35
7.03	Legal Relationships.....	36
Article 8 – Owner’s Responsibilities.....		36
8.01	Communications to Contractor.....	36
8.02	Replacement of Engineer.....	36
8.03	Furnish Data	36
8.04	Pay When Due.....	36
8.05	Lands and Easements; Reports and Tests.....	36
8.06	Insurance.....	36
8.07	Change Orders.....	37
8.08	Inspections, Tests, and Approvals	37
8.09	Limitations on Owner’s Responsibilities	37
8.10	Undisclosed Hazardous Environmental Condition.....	37
8.11	Evidence of Financial Arrangements.....	37
8.12	Compliance with Safety Program.....	37
Article 9 – Engineer’s Status During Construction.....		37
9.01	Owner’s Representative	37

9.02	Visits to Site	37
9.03	Project Representative.....	38
9.04	Authorized Variations in Work	38
9.05	Rejecting Defective Work.....	38
9.06	Shop Drawings, Change Orders and Payments	39
9.07	Determinations for Unit Price Work	39
9.08	Decisions on Requirements of Contract Documents and Acceptability of Work	39
9.09	Limitations on Engineer's Authority and Responsibilities	39
9.10	Compliance with Safety Program	40
Article 10 – Changes in the Work; Claims		40
10.01	Authorized Changes in the Work	40
10.02	Unauthorized Changes in the Work.....	41
10.03	Execution of Change Orders.....	41
10.04	Notification to Surety.....	41
10.05	Claims.....	41
Article 11 – Cost of the Work; Allowances; Unit Price Work		42
11.01	Cost of the Work	42
11.02	Allowances	45
11.03	Unit Price Work	45
Article 12 – Change of Contract Price; Change of Contract Times		46
12.01	Change of Contract Price	46
12.02	Change of Contract Times	47
12.03	Delays	47
Article 13 – Tests and Inspections; Correction, Removal or Acceptance of Defective Work.....		48
13.01	Notice of Defects.....	48
13.02	Access to Work	48
13.03	Tests and Inspections	49
13.04	Uncovering Work.....	49
13.05	Owner May Stop the Work.....	50
13.06	Correction or Removal of Defective Work	50
13.07	Correction Period	50
13.08	Acceptance of Defective Work.....	51
13.09	Owner May Correct Defective Work	52
Article 14 – Payments to Contractor and Completion		52
14.01	Schedule of Values.....	52
14.02	Progress Payments	52
14.03	Contractor's Warranty of Title.....	55
14.04	Substantial Completion.....	55
14.05	Partial Utilization	56
14.06	Final Inspection.....	57
14.07	Final Payment.....	57
14.08	Final Completion Delayed	58

14.09 Waiver of Claims	58
Article 15 – Suspension of Work and Termination	59
15.01 Owner May Suspend Work.....	59
15.02 Owner May Terminate for Cause	59
15.03 Owner May Terminate For Convenience	60
15.04 Contractor May Stop Work or Terminate.....	60
Article 16 – Dispute Resolution	61
16.01 Methods and Procedures	61
Article 17 – Miscellaneous	61
17.01 Giving Notice	61
17.02 Computation of Times	62
17.03 Cumulative Remedies	62
17.04 Survival of Obligations	62
17.05 Controlling Law	62
17.06 Headings.....	62

ARTICLE 1 – DEFINITIONS AND TERMINOLOGY

1.01 *Defined Terms*

- A. Wherever used in the Bidding Requirements or Contract Documents and printed with initial capital letters, the terms listed below will have the meanings indicated which are applicable to both the singular and plural thereof. In addition to terms specifically defined, terms with initial capital letters in the Contract Documents include references to identified articles and paragraphs, and the titles of other documents or forms.
1. *Addenda*—Written or graphic instruments issued prior to the opening of Bids which clarify, correct, or change the Bidding Requirements or the proposed Contract Documents.
 2. *Agreement*—The written instrument which is evidence of the agreement between Owner and Contractor covering the Work.
 3. *Application for Payment*—The form acceptable to Engineer which is to be used by Contractor during the course of the Work in requesting progress or final payments and which is to be accompanied by such supporting documentation as is required by the Contract Documents.
 4. *Asbestos*—Any material that contains more than one percent asbestos and is friable or is releasing asbestos fibers into the air above current action levels established by the United States Occupational Safety and Health Administration.
 5. *Bid*—The offer or proposal of a Bidder submitted on the prescribed form setting forth the prices for the Work to be performed.
 6. *Bidder*—The individual or entity who submits a Bid directly to Owner.
 7. *Bidding Documents*—The Bidding Requirements and the proposed Contract Documents (including all Addenda).
 8. *Bidding Requirements*—The advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, Bid security of acceptable form, if any, and the Bid Form with any supplements.
 9. *Change Order*—A document recommended by Engineer which is signed by Contractor and Owner and authorizes an addition, deletion, or revision in the Work or an adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Times, issued on or after the Effective Date of the Agreement.
 10. *Claim*—A demand or assertion by Owner or Contractor seeking an adjustment of Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, or other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract. A demand for money or services by a third party is not a Claim.
 11. *Contract*—The entire and integrated written agreement between the Owner and Contractor concerning the Work. The Contract supersedes prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, whether written or oral.

12. *Contract Documents*—Those items so designated in the Agreement. Only printed or hard copies of the items listed in the Agreement are Contract Documents. Approved Shop Drawings, other Contractor submittals, and the reports and drawings of subsurface and physical conditions are not Contract Documents.
13. *Contract Price*—The moneys payable by Owner to Contractor for completion of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents as stated in the Agreement (subject to the provisions of Paragraph 11.03 in the case of Unit Price Work).
14. *Contract Times*—The number of days or the dates stated in the Agreement to: (i) achieve Milestones, if any; (ii) achieve Substantial Completion; and (iii) complete the Work so that it is ready for final payment as evidenced by Engineer's written recommendation of final payment.
15. *Contractor*—The individual or entity with whom Owner has entered into the Agreement.
16. *Cost of the Work*—See Paragraph 11.01 for definition.
17. *Drawings*—That part of the Contract Documents prepared or approved by Engineer which graphically shows the scope, extent, and character of the Work to be performed by Contractor. Shop Drawings and other Contractor submittals are not Drawings as so defined.
18. *Effective Date of the Agreement*—The date indicated in the Agreement on which it becomes effective, but if no such date is indicated, it means the date on which the Agreement is signed and delivered by the last of the two parties to sign and deliver.
19. *Engineer*—The individual or entity named as such in the Agreement.
20. *Field Order*—A written order issued by Engineer which requires minor changes in the Work but which does not involve a change in the Contract Price or the Contract Times.
21. *General Requirements*—Sections of Division 1 of the Specifications.
22. *Hazardous Environmental Condition*—The presence at the Site of Asbestos, PCBs, Petroleum, Hazardous Waste, or Radioactive Material in such quantities or circumstances that may present a substantial danger to persons or property exposed thereto.
23. *Hazardous Waste*—The term Hazardous Waste shall have the meaning provided in Section 1004 of the Solid Waste Disposal Act (42 USC Section 6903) as amended from time to time.
24. *Laws and Regulations; Laws or Regulations*—Any and all applicable laws, rules, regulations, ordinances, codes, and orders of any and all governmental bodies, agencies, authorities, and courts having jurisdiction.
25. *Liens*—Charges, security interests, or encumbrances upon Project funds, real property, or personal property.
26. *Milestone*—A principal event specified in the Contract Documents relating to an intermediate completion date or time prior to Substantial Completion of all the Work.

27. *Notice of Award*—The written notice by Owner to the Successful Bidder stating that upon timely compliance by the Successful Bidder with the conditions precedent listed therein, Owner will sign and deliver the Agreement.
28. *Notice to Proceed*—A written notice given by Owner to Contractor fixing the date on which the Contract Times will commence to run and on which Contractor shall start to perform the Work under the Contract Documents.
29. *Owner*—The individual or entity with whom Contractor has entered into the Agreement and for whom the Work is to be performed.
30. *PCBs*—Polychlorinated biphenyls.
31. *Petroleum*—Petroleum, including crude oil or any fraction thereof which is liquid at standard conditions of temperature and pressure (60 degrees Fahrenheit and 14.7 pounds per square inch absolute), such as oil, petroleum, fuel oil, oil sludge, oil refuse, gasoline, kerosene, and oil mixed with other non-Hazardous Waste and crude oils.
32. *Progress Schedule*—A schedule, prepared and maintained by Contractor, describing the sequence and duration of the activities comprising the Contractor's plan to accomplish the Work within the Contract Times.
33. *Project*—The total construction of which the Work to be performed under the Contract Documents may be the whole, or a part.
34. *Project Manual*—The bound documentary information prepared for bidding and constructing the Work. A listing of the contents of the Project Manual, which may be bound in one or more volumes, is contained in the table(s) of contents.
35. *Radioactive Material*—Source, special nuclear, or byproduct material as defined by the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 USC Section 2011 et seq.) as amended from time to time.
36. *Resident Project Representative*—The authorized representative of Engineer who may be assigned to the Site or any part thereof.
37. *Samples*—Physical examples of materials, equipment, or workmanship that are representative of some portion of the Work and which establish the standards by which such portion of the Work will be judged.
38. *Schedule of Submittals*—A schedule, prepared and maintained by Contractor, of required submittals and the time requirements to support scheduled performance of related construction activities.
39. *Schedule of Values*—A schedule, prepared and maintained by Contractor, allocating portions of the Contract Price to various portions of the Work and used as the basis for reviewing Contractor's Applications for Payment.

40. *Shop Drawings*—All drawings, diagrams, illustrations, schedules, and other data or information which are specifically prepared or assembled by or for Contractor and submitted by Contractor to illustrate some portion of the Work.
41. *Site*—Lands or areas indicated in the Contract Documents as being furnished by Owner upon which the Work is to be performed, including rights-of-way and easements for access thereto, and such other lands furnished by Owner which are designated for the use of Contractor.
42. *Specifications*—That part of the Contract Documents consisting of written requirements for materials, equipment, systems, standards and workmanship as applied to the Work, and certain administrative requirements and procedural matters applicable thereto.
43. *Subcontractor*—An individual or entity having a direct contract with Contractor or with any other Subcontractor for the performance of a part of the Work at the Site.
44. *Substantial Completion*—The time at which the Work (or a specified part thereof) has progressed to the point where, in the opinion of Engineer, the Work (or a specified part thereof) is sufficiently complete, in accordance with the Contract Documents, so that the Work (or a specified part thereof) can be utilized for the purposes for which it is intended. The terms “substantially complete” and “substantially completed” as applied to all or part of the Work refer to Substantial Completion thereof.
45. *Successful Bidder*—The Bidder submitting a responsive Bid to whom Owner makes an award.
46. *Supplementary Conditions*—That part of the Contract Documents which amends or supplements these General Conditions.
47. *Supplier*—A manufacturer, fabricator, supplier, distributor, materialman, or vendor having a direct contract with Contractor or with any Subcontractor to furnish materials or equipment to be incorporated in the Work by Contractor or Subcontractor.
48. *Underground Facilities*—All underground pipelines, conduits, ducts, cables, wires, manholes, vaults, tanks, tunnels, or other such facilities or attachments, and any encasements containing such facilities, including those that convey electricity, gases, steam, liquid petroleum products, telephone or other communications, cable television, water, wastewater, storm water, other liquids or chemicals, or traffic or other control systems.
49. *Unit Price Work*—Work to be paid for on the basis of unit prices.
50. *Work*—The entire construction or the various separately identifiable parts thereof required to be provided under the Contract Documents. Work includes and is the result of performing or providing all labor, services, and documentation necessary to produce such construction, and furnishing, installing, and incorporating all materials and equipment into such construction, all as required by the Contract Documents.
51. *Work Change Directive*—A written statement to Contractor issued on or after the Effective Date of the Agreement and signed by Owner and recommended by Engineer ordering an

addition, deletion, or revision in the Work, or responding to differing or unforeseen subsurface or physical conditions under which the Work is to be performed or to emergencies. A Work Change Directive will not change the Contract Price or the Contract Times but is evidence that the parties expect that the change ordered or documented by a Work Change Directive will be incorporated in a subsequently issued Change Order following negotiations by the parties as to its effect, if any, on the Contract Price or Contract Times.

1.02 Terminology

A. The words and terms discussed in Paragraph 1.02.B through F are not defined but, when used in the Bidding Requirements or Contract Documents, have the indicated meaning.

B. *Intent of Certain Terms or Adjectives:*

1. The Contract Documents include the terms “as allowed,” “as approved,” “as ordered,” “as directed” or terms of like effect or import to authorize an exercise of professional judgment by Engineer. In addition, the adjectives “reasonable,” “suitable,” “acceptable,” “proper,” “satisfactory,” or adjectives of like effect or import are used to describe an action or determination of Engineer as to the Work. It is intended that such exercise of professional judgment, action, or determination will be solely to evaluate, in general, the Work for compliance with the information in the Contract Documents and with the design concept of the Project as a functioning whole as shown or indicated in the Contract Documents (unless there is a specific statement indicating otherwise). The use of any such term or adjective is not intended to and shall not be effective to assign to Engineer any duty or authority to supervise or direct the performance of the Work, or any duty or authority to undertake responsibility contrary to the provisions of Paragraph 9.09 or any other provision of the Contract Documents.

C. *Day:*

1. The word “day” means a calendar day of 24 hours measured from midnight to the next midnight.

D. *Defective:*

1. The word “defective,” when modifying the word “Work,” refers to Work that is unsatisfactory, faulty, or deficient in that it:

- a. does not conform to the Contract Documents; or
- b. does not meet the requirements of any applicable inspection, reference standard, test, or approval referred to in the Contract Documents; or
- c. has been damaged prior to Engineer’s recommendation of final payment (unless responsibility for the protection thereof has been assumed by Owner at Substantial Completion in accordance with Paragraph 14.04 or 14.05).

E. *Furnish, Install, Perform, Provide:*

1. The word “furnish,” when used in connection with services, materials, or equipment, shall mean to supply and deliver said services, materials, or equipment to the Site (or some other specified location) ready for use or installation and in usable or operable condition.
2. The word “install,” when used in connection with services, materials, or equipment, shall mean to put into use or place in final position said services, materials, or equipment complete and ready for intended use.
3. The words “perform” or “provide,” when used in connection with services, materials, or equipment, shall mean to furnish and install said services, materials, or equipment complete and ready for intended use.
4. When “furnish,” “install,” “perform,” or “provide” is not used in connection with services, materials, or equipment in a context clearly requiring an obligation of Contractor, “provide” is implied.

F. Unless stated otherwise in the Contract Documents, words or phrases that have a well-known technical or construction industry or trade meaning are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meaning.

ARTICLE 2 – PRELIMINARY MATTERS

2.01 *Delivery of Bonds and Evidence of Insurance*

- A. When Contractor delivers the executed counterparts of the Agreement to Owner, Contractor shall also deliver to Owner such bonds as Contractor may be required to furnish.
- B. *Evidence of Insurance:* Before any Work at the Site is started, Contractor and Owner shall each deliver to the other, with copies to each additional insured identified in the Supplementary Conditions, certificates of insurance (and other evidence of insurance which either of them or any additional insured may reasonably request) which Contractor and Owner respectively are required to purchase and maintain in accordance with Article 5.

2.02 *Copies of Documents*

- A. Owner shall furnish to Contractor up to ten printed or hard copies of the Drawings and Project Manual. Additional copies will be furnished upon request at the cost of reproduction.

2.03 *Commencement of Contract Times; Notice to Proceed*

- A. The Contract Times will commence to run on the thirtieth day after the Effective Date of the Agreement or, if a Notice to Proceed is given, on the day indicated in the Notice to Proceed. A Notice to Proceed may be given at any time within 30 days after the Effective Date of the Agreement. In no event will the Contract Times commence to run later than the sixtieth day after the day of Bid opening or the thirtieth day after the Effective Date of the Agreement, whichever date is earlier.

2.04 *Starting the Work*

- A. Contractor shall start to perform the Work on the date when the Contract Times commence to run. No Work shall be done at the Site prior to the date on which the Contract Times commence to run.

2.05 *Before Starting Construction*

- A. *Preliminary Schedules:* Within 10 days after the Effective Date of the Agreement (unless otherwise specified in the General Requirements), Contractor shall submit to Engineer for timely review:
 - 1. a preliminary Progress Schedule indicating the times (numbers of days or dates) for starting and completing the various stages of the Work, including any Milestones specified in the Contract Documents;
 - 2. a preliminary Schedule of Submittals; and
 - 3. a preliminary Schedule of Values for all of the Work which includes quantities and prices of items which when added together equal the Contract Price and subdivides the Work into component parts in sufficient detail to serve as the basis for progress payments during performance of the Work. Such prices will include an appropriate amount of overhead and profit applicable to each item of Work.

2.06 *Preconstruction Conference; Designation of Authorized Representatives*

- A. Before any Work at the Site is started, a conference attended by Owner, Contractor, Engineer, and others as appropriate will be held to establish a working understanding among the parties as to the Work and to discuss the schedules referred to in Paragraph 2.05.A, procedures for handling Shop Drawings and other submittals, processing Applications for Payment, and maintaining required records.
- B. At this conference Owner and Contractor each shall designate, in writing, a specific individual to act as its authorized representative with respect to the services and responsibilities under the Contract. Such individuals shall have the authority to transmit instructions, receive information, render decisions relative to the Contract, and otherwise act on behalf of each respective party.

2.07 *Initial Acceptance of Schedules*

- A. At least 10 days before submission of the first Application for Payment a conference attended by Contractor, Engineer, and others as appropriate will be held to review for acceptability to Engineer as provided below the schedules submitted in accordance with Paragraph 2.05.A. Contractor shall have an additional 10 days to make corrections and adjustments and to complete and resubmit the schedules. No progress payment shall be made to Contractor until acceptable schedules are submitted to Engineer.
 - 1. The Progress Schedule will be acceptable to Engineer if it provides an orderly progression of the Work to completion within the Contract Times. Such acceptance will not impose on

Engineer responsibility for the Progress Schedule, for sequencing, scheduling, or progress of the Work, nor interfere with or relieve Contractor from Contractor's full responsibility therefor.

2. Contractor's Schedule of Submittals will be acceptable to Engineer if it provides a workable arrangement for reviewing and processing the required submittals.
3. Contractor's Schedule of Values will be acceptable to Engineer as to form and substance if it provides a reasonable allocation of the Contract Price to component parts of the Work.

ARTICLE 3 – CONTRACT DOCUMENTS: INTENT, AMENDING, REUSE

3.01 *Intent*

- A. The Contract Documents are complementary; what is required by one is as binding as if required by all.
- B. It is the intent of the Contract Documents to describe a functionally complete project (or part thereof) to be constructed in accordance with the Contract Documents. Any labor, documentation, services, materials, or equipment that reasonably may be inferred from the Contract Documents or from prevailing custom or trade usage as being required to produce the indicated result will be provided whether or not specifically called for, at no additional cost to Owner.
- C. Clarifications and interpretations of the Contract Documents shall be issued by Engineer as provided in Article 9.

3.02 *Reference Standards*

- A. Standards, Specifications, Codes, Laws, and Regulations
 1. Reference to standards, specifications, manuals, or codes of any technical society, organization, or association, or to Laws or Regulations, whether such reference be specific or by implication, shall mean the standard, specification, manual, code, or Laws or Regulations in effect at the time of opening of Bids (or on the Effective Date of the Agreement if there were no Bids), except as may be otherwise specifically stated in the Contract Documents.
 2. No provision of any such standard, specification, manual, or code, or any instruction of a Supplier, shall be effective to change the duties or responsibilities of Owner, Contractor, or Engineer, or any of their subcontractors, consultants, agents, or employees, from those set forth in the Contract Documents. No such provision or instruction shall be effective to assign to Owner, Engineer, or any of their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors, any duty or authority to supervise or direct the performance of the Work or any duty or authority to undertake responsibility inconsistent with the provisions of the Contract Documents.

3.03 *Reporting and Resolving Discrepancies*

A. *Reporting Discrepancies:*

1. *Contractor's Review of Contract Documents Before Starting Work:* Before undertaking each part of the Work, Contractor shall carefully study and compare the Contract Documents and check and verify pertinent figures therein and all applicable field measurements. Contractor shall promptly report in writing to Engineer any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy which Contractor discovers, or has actual knowledge of, and shall obtain a written interpretation or clarification from Engineer before proceeding with any Work affected thereby.
2. *Contractor's Review of Contract Documents During Performance of Work:* If, during the performance of the Work, Contractor discovers any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy within the Contract Documents, or between the Contract Documents and (a) any applicable Law or Regulation, (b) any standard, specification, manual, or code, or (c) any instruction of any Supplier, then Contractor shall promptly report it to Engineer in writing. Contractor shall not proceed with the Work affected thereby (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 6.16.A) until an amendment or supplement to the Contract Documents has been issued by one of the methods indicated in Paragraph 3.04.
3. Contractor shall not be liable to Owner or Engineer for failure to report any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy in the Contract Documents unless Contractor had actual knowledge thereof.

B. *Resolving Discrepancies:*

1. Except as may be otherwise specifically stated in the Contract Documents, the provisions of the Contract Documents shall take precedence in resolving any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy between the provisions of the Contract Documents and:
 - a. the provisions of any standard, specification, manual, or code, or the instruction of any Supplier (whether or not specifically incorporated by reference in the Contract Documents); or
 - b. the provisions of any Laws or Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work (unless such an interpretation of the provisions of the Contract Documents would result in violation of such Law or Regulation).

3.04 *Amending and Supplementing Contract Documents*

- A. The Contract Documents may be amended to provide for additions, deletions, and revisions in the Work or to modify the terms and conditions thereof by either a Change Order or a Work Change Directive.
- B. The requirements of the Contract Documents may be supplemented, and minor variations and deviations in the Work may be authorized, by one or more of the following ways:

1. A Field Order;
2. Engineer's approval of a Shop Drawing or Sample (subject to the provisions of Paragraph 6.17.D.3); or
3. Engineer's written interpretation or clarification.

3.05 *Reuse of Documents*

A. Contractor and any Subcontractor or Supplier shall not:

1. have or acquire any title to or ownership rights in any of the Drawings, Specifications, or other documents (or copies of any thereof) prepared by or bearing the seal of Engineer or its consultants, including electronic media editions; or
2. reuse any such Drawings, Specifications, other documents, or copies thereof on extensions of the Project or any other project without written consent of Owner and Engineer and specific written verification or adaptation by Engineer.

B. The prohibitions of this Paragraph 3.05 will survive final payment, or termination of the Contract. Nothing herein shall preclude Contractor from retaining copies of the Contract Documents for record purposes.

3.06 *Electronic Data*

- A. Unless otherwise stated in the Supplementary Conditions, the data furnished by Owner or Engineer to Contractor, or by Contractor to Owner or Engineer, that may be relied upon are limited to the printed copies (also known as hard copies). Files in electronic media format of text, data, graphics, or other types are furnished only for the convenience of the receiving party. Any conclusion or information obtained or derived from such electronic files will be at the user's sole risk. If there is a discrepancy between the electronic files and the hard copies, the hard copies govern.
- B. Because data stored in electronic media format can deteriorate or be modified inadvertently or otherwise without authorization of the data's creator, the party receiving electronic files agrees that it will perform acceptance tests or procedures within 60 days, after which the receiving party shall be deemed to have accepted the data thus transferred. Any errors detected within the 60-day acceptance period will be corrected by the transferring party.
- C. When transferring documents in electronic media format, the transferring party makes no representations as to long term compatibility, usability, or readability of documents resulting from the use of software application packages, operating systems, or computer hardware differing from those used by the data's creator.

**ARTICLE 4 – AVAILABILITY OF LANDS; SUBSURFACE AND PHYSICAL CONDITIONS;
HAZARDOUS ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS; REFERENCE POINTS**

4.01 *Availability of Lands*

- A. Owner shall furnish the Site. Owner shall notify Contractor of any encumbrances or restrictions not of general application but specifically related to use of the Site with which Contractor must comply in performing the Work. Owner will obtain in a timely manner and pay for easements for permanent structures or permanent changes in existing facilities. If Contractor and Owner are unable to agree on entitlement to or on the amount or extent, if any, of any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, as a result of any delay in Owner's furnishing the Site or a part thereof, Contractor may make a Claim therefor as provided in Paragraph 10.05.
- B. Upon reasonable written request, Owner shall furnish Contractor with a current statement of record legal title and legal description of the lands upon which the Work is to be performed and Owner's interest therein as necessary for giving notice of or filing a mechanic's or construction lien against such lands in accordance with applicable Laws and Regulations.
- C. Contractor shall provide for all additional lands and access thereto that may be required for temporary construction facilities or storage of materials and equipment.

4.02 *Subsurface and Physical Conditions*

- A. *Reports and Drawings:* The Supplementary Conditions identify:
 - 1. those reports known to Owner of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at or contiguous to the Site; and
 - 2. those drawings known to Owner of physical conditions relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at the Site (except Underground Facilities).
- B. *Limited Reliance by Contractor on Technical Data Authorized:* Contractor may rely upon the accuracy of the "technical data" contained in such reports and drawings, but such reports and drawings are not Contract Documents. Such "technical data" is identified in the Supplementary Conditions. Except for such reliance on such "technical data," Contractor may not rely upon or make any claim against Owner or Engineer, or any of their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors with respect to:
 - 1. the completeness of such reports and drawings for Contractor's purposes, including, but not limited to, any aspects of the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction to be employed by Contractor, and safety precautions and programs incident thereto; or
 - 2. other data, interpretations, opinions, and information contained in such reports or shown or indicated in such drawings; or
 - 3. any Contractor interpretation of or conclusion drawn from any "technical data" or any such other data, interpretations, opinions, or information.

4.03 *Differing Subsurface or Physical Conditions*

A. *Notice:* If Contractor believes that any subsurface or physical condition that is uncovered or revealed either:

1. is of such a nature as to establish that any “technical data” on which Contractor is entitled to rely as provided in Paragraph 4.02 is materially inaccurate; or
2. is of such a nature as to require a change in the Contract Documents; or
3. differs materially from that shown or indicated in the Contract Documents; or
4. is of an unusual nature, and differs materially from conditions ordinarily encountered and generally recognized as inherent in work of the character provided for in the Contract Documents;

then Contractor shall, promptly after becoming aware thereof and before further disturbing the subsurface or physical conditions or performing any Work in connection therewith (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 6.16.A), notify Owner and Engineer in writing about such condition. Contractor shall not further disturb such condition or perform any Work in connection therewith (except as aforesaid) until receipt of written order to do so.

B. *Engineer’s Review:* After receipt of written notice as required by Paragraph 4.03.A, Engineer will promptly review the pertinent condition, determine the necessity of Owner’s obtaining additional exploration or tests with respect thereto, and advise Owner in writing (with a copy to Contractor) of Engineer’s findings and conclusions.

C. *Possible Price and Times Adjustments:*

1. The Contract Price or the Contract Times, or both, will be equitably adjusted to the extent that the existence of such differing subsurface or physical condition causes an increase or decrease in Contractor’s cost of, or time required for, performance of the Work; subject, however, to the following:
 - a. such condition must meet any one or more of the categories described in Paragraph 4.03.A; and
 - b. with respect to Work that is paid for on a unit price basis, any adjustment in Contract Price will be subject to the provisions of Paragraphs 9.07 and 11.03.
2. Contractor shall not be entitled to any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times if:
 - a. Contractor knew of the existence of such conditions at the time Contractor made a final commitment to Owner with respect to Contract Price and Contract Times by the submission of a Bid or becoming bound under a negotiated contract; or
 - b. the existence of such condition could reasonably have been discovered or revealed as a result of any examination, investigation, exploration, test, or study of the Site and

contiguous areas required by the Bidding Requirements or Contract Documents to be conducted by or for Contractor prior to Contractor's making such final commitment; or

- c. Contractor failed to give the written notice as required by Paragraph 4.03.A.
3. If Owner and Contractor are unable to agree on entitlement to or on the amount or extent, if any, of any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, a Claim may be made therefor as provided in Paragraph 10.05. However, neither Owner or Engineer, or any of their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors shall be liable to Contractor for any claims, costs, losses, or damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) sustained by Contractor on or in connection with any other project or anticipated project.

4.04 *Underground Facilities*

A. *Shown or Indicated:* The information and data shown or indicated in the Contract Documents with respect to existing Underground Facilities at or contiguous to the Site is based on information and data furnished to Owner or Engineer by the owners of such Underground Facilities, including Owner, or by others. Unless it is otherwise expressly provided in the Supplementary Conditions:

1. Owner and Engineer shall not be responsible for the accuracy or completeness of any such information or data provided by others; and
2. the cost of all of the following will be included in the Contract Price, and Contractor shall have full responsibility for:
 - a. reviewing and checking all such information and data;
 - b. locating all Underground Facilities shown or indicated in the Contract Documents;
 - c. coordination of the Work with the owners of such Underground Facilities, including Owner, during construction; and
 - d. the safety and protection of all such Underground Facilities and repairing any damage thereto resulting from the Work.

B. *Not Shown or Indicated:*

1. If an Underground Facility is uncovered or revealed at or contiguous to the Site which was not shown or indicated, or not shown or indicated with reasonable accuracy in the Contract Documents, Contractor shall, promptly after becoming aware thereof and before further disturbing conditions affected thereby or performing any Work in connection therewith (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 6.16.A), identify the owner of such Underground Facility and give written notice to that owner and to Owner and Engineer. Engineer will promptly review the Underground Facility and determine the extent, if any, to which a change is required in the Contract Documents to reflect and document the

consequences of the existence or location of the Underground Facility. During such time, Contractor shall be responsible for the safety and protection of such Underground Facility.

2. If Engineer concludes that a change in the Contract Documents is required, a Work Change Directive or a Change Order will be issued to reflect and document such consequences. An equitable adjustment shall be made in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, to the extent that they are attributable to the existence or location of any Underground Facility that was not shown or indicated or not shown or indicated with reasonable accuracy in the Contract Documents and that Contractor did not know of and could not reasonably have been expected to be aware of or to have anticipated. If Owner and Contractor are unable to agree on entitlement to or on the amount or extent, if any, of any such adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times, Owner or Contractor may make a Claim therefor as provided in Paragraph 10.05.

4.05 *Reference Points*

- A. Owner shall provide engineering surveys to establish reference points for construction which in Engineer's judgment are necessary to enable Contractor to proceed with the Work. Contractor shall be responsible for laying out the Work, shall protect and preserve the established reference points and property monuments, and shall make no changes or relocations without the prior written approval of Owner. Contractor shall report to Engineer whenever any reference point or property monument is lost or destroyed or requires relocation because of necessary changes in grades or locations, and shall be responsible for the accurate replacement or relocation of such reference points or property monuments by professionally qualified personnel.

4.06 *Hazardous Environmental Condition at Site*

- A. *Reports and Drawings:* The Supplementary Conditions identify those reports and drawings known to Owner relating to Hazardous Environmental Conditions that have been identified at the Site.
- B. *Limited Reliance by Contractor on Technical Data Authorized:* Contractor may rely upon the accuracy of the "technical data" contained in such reports and drawings, but such reports and drawings are not Contract Documents. Such "technical data" is identified in the Supplementary Conditions. Except for such reliance on such "technical data," Contractor may not rely upon or make any claim against Owner or Engineer, or any of their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors with respect to:
 1. the completeness of such reports and drawings for Contractor's purposes, including, but not limited to, any aspects of the means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures of construction to be employed by Contractor and safety precautions and programs incident thereto; or
 2. other data, interpretations, opinions and information contained in such reports or shown or indicated in such drawings; or
 3. any Contractor interpretation of or conclusion drawn from any "technical data" or any such other data, interpretations, opinions or information.

- C. Contractor shall not be responsible for any Hazardous Environmental Condition uncovered or revealed at the Site which was not shown or indicated in Drawings or Specifications or identified in the Contract Documents to be within the scope of the Work. Contractor shall be responsible for a Hazardous Environmental Condition created with any materials brought to the Site by Contractor, Subcontractors, Suppliers, or anyone else for whom Contractor is responsible.
- D. If Contractor encounters a Hazardous Environmental Condition or if Contractor or anyone for whom Contractor is responsible creates a Hazardous Environmental Condition, Contractor shall immediately: (i) secure or otherwise isolate such condition; (ii) stop all Work in connection with such condition and in any area affected thereby (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 6.16.A); and (iii) notify Owner and Engineer (and promptly thereafter confirm such notice in writing). Owner shall promptly consult with Engineer concerning the necessity for Owner to retain a qualified expert to evaluate such condition or take corrective action, if any. Promptly after consulting with Engineer, Owner shall take such actions as are necessary to permit Owner to timely obtain required permits and provide Contractor the written notice required by Paragraph 4.06.E.
- E. Contractor shall not be required to resume Work in connection with such condition or in any affected area until after Owner has obtained any required permits related thereto and delivered written notice to Contractor: (i) specifying that such condition and any affected area is or has been rendered safe for the resumption of Work; or (ii) specifying any special conditions under which such Work may be resumed safely. If Owner and Contractor cannot agree as to entitlement to or on the amount or extent, if any, of any adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, as a result of such Work stoppage or such special conditions under which Work is agreed to be resumed by Contractor, either party may make a Claim therefor as provided in Paragraph 10.05.
- F. If after receipt of such written notice Contractor does not agree to resume such Work based on a reasonable belief it is unsafe, or does not agree to resume such Work under such special conditions, then Owner may order the portion of the Work that is in the area affected by such condition to be deleted from the Work. If Owner and Contractor cannot agree as to entitlement to or on the amount or extent, if any, of an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times as a result of deleting such portion of the Work, then either party may make a Claim therefor as provided in Paragraph 10.05. Owner may have such deleted portion of the Work performed by Owner's own forces or others in accordance with Article 7.
- G. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless Contractor, Subcontractors, and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to a Hazardous Environmental Condition, provided that such Hazardous Environmental Condition: (i) was not shown or indicated in the Drawings or Specifications or identified in the Contract Documents to be included within the scope of the Work, and (ii) was not created by Contractor or by anyone for whom Contractor is responsible. Nothing in this Paragraph 4.06.G shall obligate Owner to indemnify any individual or entity from and against the consequences of that individual's or entity's own negligence.

- H. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to a Hazardous Environmental Condition created by Contractor or by anyone for whom Contractor is responsible. Nothing in this Paragraph 4.06.H shall obligate Contractor to indemnify any individual or entity from and against the consequences of that individual's or entity's own negligence.
- I. The provisions of Paragraphs 4.02, 4.03, and 4.04 do not apply to a Hazardous Environmental Condition uncovered or revealed at the Site.

ARTICLE 5 – BONDS AND INSURANCE

5.01 *Performance, Payment, and Other Bonds*

- A. Contractor shall furnish performance and payment bonds, each in an amount at least equal to the Contract Price as security for the faithful performance and payment of all of Contractor's obligations under the Contract Documents. These bonds shall remain in effect until one year after the date when final payment becomes due or until completion of the correction period specified in Paragraph 13.07, whichever is later, except as provided otherwise by Laws or Regulations or by the Contract Documents. Contractor shall also furnish such other bonds as are required by the Contract Documents.
- B. All bonds shall be in the form prescribed by the Contract Documents except as provided otherwise by Laws or Regulations, and shall be executed by such sureties as are named in the list of "Companies Holding Certificates of Authority as Acceptable Sureties on Federal Bonds and as Acceptable Reinsuring Companies" as published in Circular 570 (amended) by the Financial Management Service, Surety Bond Branch, U.S. Department of the Treasury. All bonds signed by an agent or attorney-in-fact must be accompanied by a certified copy of that individual's authority to bind the surety. The evidence of authority shall show that it is effective on the date the agent or attorney-in-fact signed each bond.
- C. If the surety on any bond furnished by Contractor is declared bankrupt or becomes insolvent or its right to do business is terminated in any state where any part of the Project is located or it ceases to meet the requirements of Paragraph 5.01.B, Contractor shall promptly notify Owner and Engineer and shall, within 20 days after the event giving rise to such notification, provide another bond and surety, both of which shall comply with the requirements of Paragraphs 5.01.B and 5.02.

5.02 *Licensed Sureties and Insurers*

- A. All bonds and insurance required by the Contract Documents to be purchased and maintained by Owner or Contractor shall be obtained from surety or insurance companies that are duly licensed or authorized in the jurisdiction in which the Project is located to issue bonds or insurance policies for the limits and coverages so required. Such surety and insurance companies shall also

meet such additional requirements and qualifications as may be provided in the Supplementary Conditions.

5.03 *Certificates of Insurance*

- A. Contractor shall deliver to Owner, with copies to each additional insured and loss payee identified in the Supplementary Conditions, certificates of insurance (and other evidence of insurance requested by Owner or any other additional insured) which Contractor is required to purchase and maintain.
- B. Owner shall deliver to Contractor, with copies to each additional insured and loss payee identified in the Supplementary Conditions, certificates of insurance (and other evidence of insurance requested by Contractor or any other additional insured) which Owner is required to purchase and maintain.
- C. Failure of Owner to demand such certificates or other evidence of Contractor's full compliance with these insurance requirements or failure of Owner to identify a deficiency in compliance from the evidence provided shall not be construed as a waiver of Contractor's obligation to maintain such insurance.
- D. Owner does not represent that insurance coverage and limits established in this Contract necessarily will be adequate to protect Contractor.
- E. The insurance and insurance limits required herein shall not be deemed as a limitation on Contractor's liability under the indemnities granted to Owner in the Contract Documents.

5.04 *Contractor's Insurance*

- A. Contractor shall purchase and maintain such insurance as is appropriate for the Work being performed and as will provide protection from claims set forth below which may arise out of or result from Contractor's performance of the Work and Contractor's other obligations under the Contract Documents, whether it is to be performed by Contractor, any Subcontractor or Supplier, or by anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work, or by anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable:
 - 1. claims under workers' compensation, disability benefits, and other similar employee benefit acts;
 - 2. claims for damages because of bodily injury, occupational sickness or disease, or death of Contractor's employees;
 - 3. claims for damages because of bodily injury, sickness or disease, or death of any person other than Contractor's employees;
 - 4. claims for damages insured by reasonably available personal injury liability coverage which are sustained:

- a. by any person as a result of an offense directly or indirectly related to the employment of such person by Contractor, or
 - b. by any other person for any other reason;
5. claims for damages, other than to the Work itself, because of injury to or destruction of tangible property wherever located, including loss of use resulting therefrom; and
 6. claims for damages because of bodily injury or death of any person or property damage arising out of the ownership, maintenance or use of any motor vehicle.
- B. The policies of insurance required by this Paragraph 5.04 shall:
1. with respect to insurance required by Paragraphs 5.04.A.3 through 5.04.A.6 inclusive, be written on an occurrence basis, include as additional insureds (subject to any customary exclusion regarding professional liability) Owner and Engineer, and any other individuals or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions, all of whom shall be listed as additional insureds, and include coverage for the respective officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of all such additional insureds, and the insurance afforded to these additional insureds shall provide primary coverage for all claims covered thereby;
 2. include at least the specific coverages and be written for not less than the limits of liability provided in the Supplementary Conditions or required by Laws or Regulations, whichever is greater;
 3. include contractual liability insurance covering Contractor's indemnity obligations under Paragraphs 6.11 and 6.20;
 4. contain a provision or endorsement that the coverage afforded will not be canceled, materially changed or renewal refused until at least 30 days prior written notice has been given to Owner and Contractor and to each other additional insured identified in the Supplementary Conditions to whom a certificate of insurance has been issued (and the certificates of insurance furnished by the Contractor pursuant to Paragraph 5.03 will so provide);
 5. remain in effect at least until final payment and at all times thereafter when Contractor may be correcting, removing, or replacing defective Work in accordance with Paragraph 13.07; and
 6. include completed operations coverage:
 - a. Such insurance shall remain in effect for two years after final payment.
 - b. Contractor shall furnish Owner and each other additional insured identified in the Supplementary Conditions, to whom a certificate of insurance has been issued, evidence satisfactory to Owner and any such additional insured of continuation of such insurance at final payment and one year thereafter.

5.05 *Owner's Liability Insurance*

- A. In addition to the insurance required to be provided by Contractor under Paragraph 5.04, Owner, at Owner's option, may purchase and maintain at Owner's expense Owner's own liability insurance as will protect Owner against claims which may arise from operations under the Contract Documents.

5.06 *Property Insurance*

- A. Unless otherwise provided in the Supplementary Conditions, Owner shall purchase and maintain property insurance upon the Work at the Site in the amount of the full replacement cost thereof (subject to such deductible amounts as may be provided in the Supplementary Conditions or required by Laws and Regulations). This insurance shall:
1. include the interests of Owner, Contractor, Subcontractors, and Engineer, and any other individuals or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them, each of whom is deemed to have an insurable interest and shall be listed as a loss payee;
 2. be written on a Builder's Risk "all-risk" policy form that shall at least include insurance for physical loss or damage to the Work, temporary buildings, falsework, and materials and equipment in transit, and shall insure against at least the following perils or causes of loss: fire, lightning, extended coverage, theft, vandalism and malicious mischief, earthquake, collapse, debris removal, demolition occasioned by enforcement of Laws and Regulations, water damage (other than that caused by flood), and such other perils or causes of loss as may be specifically required by the Supplementary Conditions.
 3. include expenses incurred in the repair or replacement of any insured property (including but not limited to fees and charges of engineers and architects);
 4. cover materials and equipment stored at the Site or at another location that was agreed to in writing by Owner prior to being incorporated in the Work, provided that such materials and equipment have been included in an Application for Payment recommended by Engineer;
 5. allow for partial utilization of the Work by Owner;
 6. include testing and startup; and
 7. be maintained in effect until final payment is made unless otherwise agreed to in writing by Owner, Contractor, and Engineer with 30 days written notice to each other loss payee to whom a certificate of insurance has been issued.
- B. Owner shall purchase and maintain such equipment breakdown insurance or additional property insurance as may be required by the Supplementary Conditions or Laws and Regulations which will include the interests of Owner, Contractor, Subcontractors, and Engineer, and any other individuals or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions, and the officers, directors,

members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them, each of whom is deemed to have an insurable interest and shall be listed as a loss payee.

- C. All the policies of insurance (and the certificates or other evidence thereof) required to be purchased and maintained in accordance with this Paragraph 5.06 will contain a provision or endorsement that the coverage afforded will not be canceled or materially changed or renewal refused until at least 30 days prior written notice has been given to Owner and Contractor and to each other loss payee to whom a certificate of insurance has been issued and will contain waiver provisions in accordance with Paragraph 5.07.
- D. Owner shall not be responsible for purchasing and maintaining any property insurance specified in this Paragraph 5.06 to protect the interests of Contractor, Subcontractors, or others in the Work to the extent of any deductible amounts that are identified in the Supplementary Conditions. The risk of loss within such identified deductible amount will be borne by Contractor, Subcontractors, or others suffering any such loss, and if any of them wishes property insurance coverage within the limits of such amounts, each may purchase and maintain it at the purchaser's own expense.
- E. If Contractor requests in writing that other special insurance be included in the property insurance policies provided under this Paragraph 5.06, Owner shall, if possible, include such insurance, and the cost thereof will be charged to Contractor by appropriate Change Order. Prior to commencement of the Work at the Site, Owner shall in writing advise Contractor whether or not such other insurance has been procured by Owner.

5.07 *Waiver of Rights*

- A. Owner and Contractor intend that all policies purchased in accordance with Paragraph 5.06 will protect Owner, Contractor, Subcontractors, and Engineer, and all other individuals or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions as loss payees (and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them) in such policies and will provide primary coverage for all losses and damages caused by the perils or causes of loss covered thereby. All such policies shall contain provisions to the effect that in the event of payment of any loss or damage the insurers will have no rights of recovery against any of the insureds or loss payees thereunder. Owner and Contractor waive all rights against each other and their respective officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them for all losses and damages caused by, arising out of or resulting from any of the perils or causes of loss covered by such policies and any other property insurance applicable to the Work; and, in addition, waive all such rights against Subcontractors and Engineer, and all other individuals or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions as loss payees (and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them) under such policies for losses and damages so caused. None of the above waivers shall extend to the rights that any party making such waiver may have to the proceeds of insurance held by Owner as trustee or otherwise payable under any policy so issued.
- B. Owner waives all rights against Contractor, Subcontractors, and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them for:

1. loss due to business interruption, loss of use, or other consequential loss extending beyond direct physical loss or damage to Owner's property or the Work caused by, arising out of, or resulting from fire or other perils whether or not insured by Owner; and
 2. loss or damage to the completed Project or part thereof caused by, arising out of, or resulting from fire or other insured peril or cause of loss covered by any property insurance maintained on the completed Project or part thereof by Owner during partial utilization pursuant to Paragraph 14.05, after Substantial Completion pursuant to Paragraph 14.04, or after final payment pursuant to Paragraph 14.07.
- C. Any insurance policy maintained by Owner covering any loss, damage or consequential loss referred to in Paragraph 5.07.B shall contain provisions to the effect that in the event of payment of any such loss, damage, or consequential loss, the insurers will have no rights of recovery against Contractor, Subcontractors, or Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them.

5.08 *Receipt and Application of Insurance Proceeds*

- A. Any insured loss under the policies of insurance required by Paragraph 5.06 will be adjusted with Owner and made payable to Owner as fiduciary for the loss payees, as their interests may appear, subject to the requirements of any applicable mortgage clause and of Paragraph 5.08.B. Owner shall deposit in a separate account any money so received and shall distribute it in accordance with such agreement as the parties in interest may reach. If no other special agreement is reached, the damaged Work shall be repaired or replaced, the moneys so received applied on account thereof, and the Work and the cost thereof covered by an appropriate Change Order.
- B. Owner as fiduciary shall have power to adjust and settle any loss with the insurers unless one of the parties in interest shall object in writing within 15 days after the occurrence of loss to Owner's exercise of this power. If such objection be made, Owner as fiduciary shall make settlement with the insurers in accordance with such agreement as the parties in interest may reach. If no such agreement among the parties in interest is reached, Owner as fiduciary shall adjust and settle the loss with the insurers and, if required in writing by any party in interest, Owner as fiduciary shall give bond for the proper performance of such duties.

5.09 *Acceptance of Bonds and Insurance; Option to Replace*

- A. If either Owner or Contractor has any objection to the coverage afforded by or other provisions of the bonds or insurance required to be purchased and maintained by the other party in accordance with Article 5 on the basis of non-conformance with the Contract Documents, the objecting party shall so notify the other party in writing within 10 days after receipt of the certificates (or other evidence requested) required by Paragraph 2.01.B. Owner and Contractor shall each provide to the other such additional information in respect of insurance provided as the other may reasonably request. If either party does not purchase or maintain all of the bonds and insurance required of such party by the Contract Documents, such party shall notify the other party in writing of such failure to purchase prior to the start of the Work, or of such failure to maintain prior to any change in the required coverage. Without prejudice to any other right or remedy, the other party may elect to obtain equivalent bonds or insurance to protect such other party's

interests at the expense of the party who was required to provide such coverage, and a Change Order shall be issued to adjust the Contract Price accordingly.

5.10 *Partial Utilization, Acknowledgment of Property Insurer*

- A. If Owner finds it necessary to occupy or use a portion or portions of the Work prior to Substantial Completion of all the Work as provided in Paragraph 14.05, no such use or occupancy shall commence before the insurers providing the property insurance pursuant to Paragraph 5.06 have acknowledged notice thereof and in writing effected any changes in coverage necessitated thereby. The insurers providing the property insurance shall consent by endorsement on the policy or policies, but the property insurance shall not be canceled or permitted to lapse on account of any such partial use or occupancy.

ARTICLE 6 – CONTRACTOR’S RESPONSIBILITIES

6.01 *Supervision and Superintendence*

- A. Contractor shall supervise, inspect, and direct the Work competently and efficiently, devoting such attention thereto and applying such skills and expertise as may be necessary to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. Contractor shall be solely responsible for the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction. Contractor shall not be responsible for the negligence of Owner or Engineer in the design or specification of a specific means, method, technique, sequence, or procedure of construction which is shown or indicated in and expressly required by the Contract Documents.
- B. At all times during the progress of the Work, Contractor shall assign a competent resident superintendent who shall not be replaced without written notice to Owner and Engineer except under extraordinary circumstances.

6.02 *Labor; Working Hours*

- A. Contractor shall provide competent, suitably qualified personnel to survey and lay out the Work and perform construction as required by the Contract Documents. Contractor shall at all times maintain good discipline and order at the Site.
- B. Except as otherwise required for the safety or protection of persons or the Work or property at the Site or adjacent thereto, and except as otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, all Work at the Site shall be performed during regular working hours. Contractor will not permit the performance of Work on a Saturday, Sunday, or any legal holiday without Owner’s written consent (which will not be unreasonably withheld) given after prior written notice to Engineer.

6.03 *Services, Materials, and Equipment*

- A. Unless otherwise specified in the Contract Documents, Contractor shall provide and assume full responsibility for all services, materials, equipment, labor, transportation, construction equipment and machinery, tools, appliances, fuel, power, light, heat, telephone, water, sanitary facilities, temporary facilities, and all other facilities and incidentals necessary for the performance, testing, start-up, and completion of the Work.

- B. All materials and equipment incorporated into the Work shall be as specified or, if not specified, shall be of good quality and new, except as otherwise provided in the Contract Documents. All special warranties and guarantees required by the Specifications shall expressly run to the benefit of Owner. If required by Engineer, Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence (including reports of required tests) as to the source, kind, and quality of materials and equipment.
- C. All materials and equipment shall be stored, applied, installed, connected, erected, protected, used, cleaned, and conditioned in accordance with instructions of the applicable Supplier, except as otherwise may be provided in the Contract Documents.

6.04 *Progress Schedule*

- A. Contractor shall adhere to the Progress Schedule established in accordance with Paragraph 2.07 as it may be adjusted from time to time as provided below.
 - 1. Contractor shall submit to Engineer for acceptance (to the extent indicated in Paragraph 2.07) proposed adjustments in the Progress Schedule that will not result in changing the Contract Times. Such adjustments will comply with any provisions of the General Requirements applicable thereto.
 - 2. Proposed adjustments in the Progress Schedule that will change the Contract Times shall be submitted in accordance with the requirements of Article 12. Adjustments in Contract Times may only be made by a Change Order.

6.05 *Substitutes and "Or-Equals"*

- A. Whenever an item of material or equipment is specified or described in the Contract Documents by using the name of a proprietary item or the name of a particular Supplier, the specification or description is intended to establish the type, function, appearance, and quality required. Unless the specification or description contains or is followed by words reading that no like, equivalent, or "or-equal" item or no substitution is permitted, other items of material or equipment or material or equipment of other Suppliers may be submitted to Engineer for review under the circumstances described below.
 - 1. *"Or-Equal" Items:* If in Engineer's sole discretion an item of material or equipment proposed by Contractor is functionally equal to that named and sufficiently similar so that no change in related Work will be required, it may be considered by Engineer as an "or-equal" item, in which case review and approval of the proposed item may, in Engineer's sole discretion, be accomplished without compliance with some or all of the requirements for approval of proposed substitute items. For the purposes of this Paragraph 6.05.A.1, a proposed item of material or equipment will be considered functionally equal to an item so named if:
 - a. in the exercise of reasonable judgment Engineer determines that:
 - 1) it is at least equal in materials of construction, quality, durability, appearance, strength, and design characteristics;

- 2) it will reliably perform at least equally well the function and achieve the results imposed by the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole; and
- 3) it has a proven record of performance and availability of responsive service.

b. Contractor certifies that, if approved and incorporated into the Work:

- 1) there will be no increase in cost to the Owner or increase in Contract Times; and
- 2) it will conform substantially to the detailed requirements of the item named in the Contract Documents.

2. *Substitute Items:*

- a. If in Engineer's sole discretion an item of material or equipment proposed by Contractor does not qualify as an "or-equal" item under Paragraph 6.05.A.1, it will be considered a proposed substitute item.
- b. Contractor shall submit sufficient information as provided below to allow Engineer to determine if the item of material or equipment proposed is essentially equivalent to that named and an acceptable substitute therefor. Requests for review of proposed substitute items of material or equipment will not be accepted by Engineer from anyone other than Contractor.
- c. The requirements for review by Engineer will be as set forth in Paragraph 6.05.A.2.d, as supplemented by the General Requirements, and as Engineer may decide is appropriate under the circumstances.
- d. Contractor shall make written application to Engineer for review of a proposed substitute item of material or equipment that Contractor seeks to furnish or use. The application:
 - 1) shall certify that the proposed substitute item will:
 - a) perform adequately the functions and achieve the results called for by the general design,
 - b) be similar in substance to that specified, and
 - c) be suited to the same use as that specified;
 - 2) will state:
 - a) the extent, if any, to which the use of the proposed substitute item will prejudice Contractor's achievement of Substantial Completion on time,
 - b) whether use of the proposed substitute item in the Work will require a change in any of the Contract Documents (or in the provisions of any other direct contract with Owner for other work on the Project) to adapt the design to the proposed substitute item, and

- c) whether incorporation or use of the proposed substitute item in connection with the Work is subject to payment of any license fee or royalty;
- 3) will identify:
- a) all variations of the proposed substitute item from that specified, and
 - b) available engineering, sales, maintenance, repair, and replacement services; and
- 4) shall contain an itemized estimate of all costs or credits that will result directly or indirectly from use of such substitute item, including costs of redesign and claims of other contractors affected by any resulting change.
- B. *Substitute Construction Methods or Procedures:* If a specific means, method, technique, sequence, or procedure of construction is expressly required by the Contract Documents, Contractor may furnish or utilize a substitute means, method, technique, sequence, or procedure of construction approved by Engineer. Contractor shall submit sufficient information to allow Engineer, in Engineer's sole discretion, to determine that the substitute proposed is equivalent to that expressly called for by the Contract Documents. The requirements for review by Engineer will be similar to those provided in Paragraph 6.05.A.2.
- C. *Engineer's Evaluation:* Engineer will be allowed a reasonable time within which to evaluate each proposal or submittal made pursuant to Paragraphs 6.05.A and 6.05.B. Engineer may require Contractor to furnish additional data about the proposed substitute item. Engineer will be the sole judge of acceptability. No "or equal" or substitute will be ordered, installed or utilized until Engineer's review is complete, which will be evidenced by a Change Order in the case of a substitute and an approved Shop Drawing for an "or equal." Engineer will advise Contractor in writing of any negative determination.
- D. *Special Guarantee:* Owner may require Contractor to furnish at Contractor's expense a special performance guarantee or other surety with respect to any substitute.
- E. *Engineer's Cost Reimbursement:* Engineer will record Engineer's costs in evaluating a substitute proposed or submitted by Contractor pursuant to Paragraphs 6.05.A.2 and 6.05.B. Whether or not Engineer approves a substitute so proposed or submitted by Contractor, Contractor shall reimburse Owner for the reasonable charges of Engineer for evaluating each such proposed substitute. Contractor shall also reimburse Owner for the reasonable charges of Engineer for making changes in the Contract Documents (or in the provisions of any other direct contract with Owner) resulting from the acceptance of each proposed substitute.
- F. *Contractor's Expense:* Contractor shall provide all data in support of any proposed substitute or "or-equal" at Contractor's expense.

6.06 *Concerning Subcontractors, Suppliers, and Others*

- A. Contractor shall not employ any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity (including those acceptable to Owner as indicated in Paragraph 6.06.B), whether initially or as a replacement, against whom Owner may have reasonable objection. Contractor shall not be

required to employ any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity to furnish or perform any of the Work against whom Contractor has reasonable objection.

- B. If the Supplementary Conditions require the identity of certain Subcontractors, Suppliers, or other individuals or entities to be submitted to Owner in advance for acceptance by Owner by a specified date prior to the Effective Date of the Agreement, and if Contractor has submitted a list thereof in accordance with the Supplementary Conditions, Owner's acceptance (either in writing or by failing to make written objection thereto by the date indicated for acceptance or objection in the Bidding Documents or the Contract Documents) of any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity so identified may be revoked on the basis of reasonable objection after due investigation. Contractor shall submit an acceptable replacement for the rejected Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity, and the Contract Price will be adjusted by the difference in the cost occasioned by such replacement, and an appropriate Change Order will be issued. No acceptance by Owner of any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity, whether initially or as a replacement, shall constitute a waiver of any right of Owner or Engineer to reject defective Work.
- C. Contractor shall be fully responsible to Owner and Engineer for all acts and omissions of the Subcontractors, Suppliers, and other individuals or entities performing or furnishing any of the Work just as Contractor is responsible for Contractor's own acts and omissions. Nothing in the Contract Documents:
1. shall create for the benefit of any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity any contractual relationship between Owner or Engineer and any such Subcontractor, Supplier or other individual or entity; nor
 2. shall create any obligation on the part of Owner or Engineer to pay or to see to the payment of any moneys due any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity except as may otherwise be required by Laws and Regulations.
- D. Contractor shall be solely responsible for scheduling and coordinating the Work of Subcontractors, Suppliers, and other individuals or entities performing or furnishing any of the Work under a direct or indirect contract with Contractor.
- E. Contractor shall require all Subcontractors, Suppliers, and such other individuals or entities performing or furnishing any of the Work to communicate with Engineer through Contractor.
- F. The divisions and sections of the Specifications and the identifications of any Drawings shall not control Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or Suppliers or delineating the Work to be performed by any specific trade.
- G. All Work performed for Contractor by a Subcontractor or Supplier will be pursuant to an appropriate agreement between Contractor and the Subcontractor or Supplier which specifically binds the Subcontractor or Supplier to the applicable terms and conditions of the Contract Documents for the benefit of Owner and Engineer. Whenever any such agreement is with a Subcontractor or Supplier who is listed as a loss payee on the property insurance provided in Paragraph 5.06, the agreement between the Contractor and the Subcontractor or Supplier will contain provisions whereby the Subcontractor or Supplier waives all rights against Owner,

Contractor, Engineer, and all other individuals or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions to be listed as insureds or loss payees (and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them) for all losses and damages caused by, arising out of, relating to, or resulting from any of the perils or causes of loss covered by such policies and any other property insurance applicable to the Work. If the insurers on any such policies require separate waiver forms to be signed by any Subcontractor or Supplier, Contractor will obtain the same.

6.07 *Patent Fees and Royalties*

- A. Contractor shall pay all license fees and royalties and assume all costs incident to the use in the performance of the Work or the incorporation in the Work of any invention, design, process, product, or device which is the subject of patent rights or copyrights held by others. If a particular invention, design, process, product, or device is specified in the Contract Documents for use in the performance of the Work and if, to the actual knowledge of Owner or Engineer, its use is subject to patent rights or copyrights calling for the payment of any license fee or royalty to others, the existence of such rights shall be disclosed by Owner in the Contract Documents.
- B. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless Contractor, and its officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals, and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to any infringement of patent rights or copyrights incident to the use in the performance of the Work or resulting from the incorporation in the Work of any invention, design, process, product, or device specified in the Contract Documents, but not identified as being subject to payment of any license fee or royalty to others required by patent rights or copyrights.
- C. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to any infringement of patent rights or copyrights incident to the use in the performance of the Work or resulting from the incorporation in the Work of any invention, design, process, product, or device not specified in the Contract Documents.

6.08 *Permits*

- A. Unless otherwise provided in the Supplementary Conditions, Contractor shall obtain and pay for all construction permits and licenses. Owner shall assist Contractor, when necessary, in obtaining such permits and licenses. Contractor shall pay all governmental charges and inspection fees necessary for the prosecution of the Work which are applicable at the time of opening of Bids, or, if there are no Bids, on the Effective Date of the Agreement. Owner shall pay all charges of utility owners for connections for providing permanent service to the Work.

6.09 *Laws and Regulations*

- A. Contractor shall give all notices required by and shall comply with all Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work. Except where otherwise expressly required by applicable Laws and Regulations, neither Owner nor Engineer shall be responsible for monitoring Contractor's compliance with any Laws or Regulations.
- B. If Contractor performs any Work knowing or having reason to know that it is contrary to Laws or Regulations, Contractor shall bear all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to such Work. However, it shall not be Contractor's responsibility to make certain that the Specifications and Drawings are in accordance with Laws and Regulations, but this shall not relieve Contractor of Contractor's obligations under Paragraph 3.03.
- C. Changes in Laws or Regulations not known at the time of opening of Bids (or, on the Effective Date of the Agreement if there were no Bids) having an effect on the cost or time of performance of the Work shall be the subject of an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times. If Owner and Contractor are unable to agree on entitlement to or on the amount or extent, if any, of any such adjustment, a Claim may be made therefor as provided in Paragraph 10.05.

6.10 *Taxes*

- A. Contractor shall pay all sales, consumer, use, and other similar taxes required to be paid by Contractor in accordance with the Laws and Regulations of the place of the Project which are applicable during the performance of the Work.

6.11 *Use of Site and Other Areas*

A. *Limitation on Use of Site and Other Areas:*

- 1. Contractor shall confine construction equipment, the storage of materials and equipment, and the operations of workers to the Site and other areas permitted by Laws and Regulations, and shall not unreasonably encumber the Site and other areas with construction equipment or other materials or equipment. Contractor shall assume full responsibility for any damage to any such land or area, or to the owner or occupant thereof, or of any adjacent land or areas resulting from the performance of the Work.
- 2. Should any claim be made by any such owner or occupant because of the performance of the Work, Contractor shall promptly settle with such other party by negotiation or otherwise resolve the claim by arbitration or other dispute resolution proceeding or at law.
- 3. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to any claim or action, legal or equitable, brought

by any such owner or occupant against Owner, Engineer, or any other party indemnified hereunder to the extent caused by or based upon Contractor's performance of the Work.

- B. *Removal of Debris During Performance of the Work:* During the progress of the Work Contractor shall keep the Site and other areas free from accumulations of waste materials, rubbish, and other debris. Removal and disposal of such waste materials, rubbish, and other debris shall conform to applicable Laws and Regulations.
- C. *Cleaning:* Prior to Substantial Completion of the Work Contractor shall clean the Site and the Work and make it ready for utilization by Owner. At the completion of the Work Contractor shall remove from the Site all tools, appliances, construction equipment and machinery, and surplus materials and shall restore to original condition all property not designated for alteration by the Contract Documents.
- D. *Loading Structures:* Contractor shall not load nor permit any part of any structure to be loaded in any manner that will endanger the structure, nor shall Contractor subject any part of the Work or adjacent property to stresses or pressures that will endanger it.

6.12 *Record Documents*

- A. Contractor shall maintain in a safe place at the Site one record copy of all Drawings, Specifications, Addenda, Change Orders, Work Change Directives, Field Orders, and written interpretations and clarifications in good order and annotated to show changes made during construction. These record documents together with all approved Samples and a counterpart of all approved Shop Drawings will be available to Engineer for reference. Upon completion of the Work, these record documents, Samples, and Shop Drawings will be delivered to Engineer for Owner.

6.13 *Safety and Protection*

- A. Contractor shall be solely responsible for initiating, maintaining and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work. Such responsibility does not relieve Subcontractors of their responsibility for the safety of persons or property in the performance of their work, nor for compliance with applicable safety Laws and Regulations. Contractor shall take all necessary precautions for the safety of, and shall provide the necessary protection to prevent damage, injury or loss to:
 - 1. all persons on the Site or who may be affected by the Work;
 - 2. all the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the Site; and
 - 3. other property at the Site or adjacent thereto, including trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, utilities, and Underground Facilities not designated for removal, relocation, or replacement in the course of construction.
- B. Contractor shall comply with all applicable Laws and Regulations relating to the safety of persons or property, or to the protection of persons or property from damage, injury, or loss; and

shall erect and maintain all necessary safeguards for such safety and protection. Contractor shall notify owners of adjacent property and of Underground Facilities and other utility owners when prosecution of the Work may affect them, and shall cooperate with them in the protection, removal, relocation, and replacement of their property.

- C. Contractor shall comply with the applicable requirements of Owner's safety programs, if any. The Supplementary Conditions identify any Owner's safety programs that are applicable to the Work.
- D. Contractor shall inform Owner and Engineer of the specific requirements of Contractor's safety program with which Owner's and Engineer's employees and representatives must comply while at the Site.
- E. All damage, injury, or loss to any property referred to in Paragraph 6.13.A.2 or 6.13.A.3 caused, directly or indirectly, in whole or in part, by Contractor, any Subcontractor, Supplier, or any other individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, shall be remedied by Contractor (except damage or loss attributable to the fault of Drawings or Specifications or to the acts or omissions of Owner or Engineer or anyone employed by any of them, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, and not attributable, directly or indirectly, in whole or in part, to the fault or negligence of Contractor or any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them).
- F. Contractor's duties and responsibilities for safety and for protection of the Work shall continue until such time as all the Work is completed and Engineer has issued a notice to Owner and Contractor in accordance with Paragraph 14.07.B that the Work is acceptable (except as otherwise expressly provided in connection with Substantial Completion).

6.14 *Safety Representative*

- A. Contractor shall designate a qualified and experienced safety representative at the Site whose duties and responsibilities shall be the prevention of accidents and the maintaining and supervising of safety precautions and programs.

6.15 *Hazard Communication Programs*

- A. Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating any exchange of material safety data sheets or other hazard communication information required to be made available to or exchanged between or among employers at the Site in accordance with Laws or Regulations.

6.16 *Emergencies*

- A. In emergencies affecting the safety or protection of persons or the Work or property at the Site or adjacent thereto, Contractor is obligated to act to prevent threatened damage, injury, or loss. Contractor shall give Engineer prompt written notice if Contractor believes that any significant changes in the Work or variations from the Contract Documents have been caused thereby or are required as a result thereof. If Engineer determines that a change in the Contract Documents is

required because of the action taken by Contractor in response to such an emergency, a Work Change Directive or Change Order will be issued.

6.17 *Shop Drawings and Samples*

A. Contractor shall submit Shop Drawings and Samples to Engineer for review and approval in accordance with the accepted Schedule of Submittals (as required by Paragraph 2.07). Each submittal will be identified as Engineer may require.

1. *Shop Drawings:*

- a. Submit number of copies specified in the General Requirements.
- b. Data shown on the Shop Drawings will be complete with respect to quantities, dimensions, specified performance and design criteria, materials, and similar data to show Engineer the services, materials, and equipment Contractor proposes to provide and to enable Engineer to review the information for the limited purposes required by Paragraph 6.17.D.

2. *Samples:*

- a. Submit number of Samples specified in the Specifications.
- b. Clearly identify each Sample as to material, Supplier, pertinent data such as catalog numbers, the use for which intended and other data as Engineer may require to enable Engineer to review the submittal for the limited purposes required by Paragraph 6.17.D.

B. Where a Shop Drawing or Sample is required by the Contract Documents or the Schedule of Submittals, any related Work performed prior to Engineer's review and approval of the pertinent submittal will be at the sole expense and responsibility of Contractor.

C. *Submittal Procedures:*

1. Before submitting each Shop Drawing or Sample, Contractor shall have:

- a. reviewed and coordinated each Shop Drawing or Sample with other Shop Drawings and Samples and with the requirements of the Work and the Contract Documents;
- b. determined and verified all field measurements, quantities, dimensions, specified performance and design criteria, installation requirements, materials, catalog numbers, and similar information with respect thereto;
- c. determined and verified the suitability of all materials offered with respect to the indicated application, fabrication, shipping, handling, storage, assembly, and installation pertaining to the performance of the Work; and
- d. determined and verified all information relative to Contractor's responsibilities for means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction, and safety precautions and programs incident thereto.

2. Each submittal shall bear a stamp or specific written certification that Contractor has satisfied Contractor's obligations under the Contract Documents with respect to Contractor's review and approval of that submittal.
3. With each submittal, Contractor shall give Engineer specific written notice of any variations that the Shop Drawing or Sample may have from the requirements of the Contract Documents. This notice shall be both a written communication separate from the Shop Drawings or Sample submittal; and, in addition, by a specific notation made on each Shop Drawing or Sample submitted to Engineer for review and approval of each such variation.

D. Engineer's Review:

1. Engineer will provide timely review of Shop Drawings and Samples in accordance with the Schedule of Submittals acceptable to Engineer. Engineer's review and approval will be only to determine if the items covered by the submittals will, after installation or incorporation in the Work, conform to the information given in the Contract Documents and be compatible with the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole as indicated by the Contract Documents.
2. Engineer's review and approval will not extend to means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction (except where a particular means, method, technique, sequence, or procedure of construction is specifically and expressly called for by the Contract Documents) or to safety precautions or programs incident thereto. The review and approval of a separate item as such will not indicate approval of the assembly in which the item functions.
3. Engineer's review and approval shall not relieve Contractor from responsibility for any variation from the requirements of the Contract Documents unless Contractor has complied with the requirements of Paragraph 6.17.C.3 and Engineer has given written approval of each such variation by specific written notation thereof incorporated in or accompanying the Shop Drawing or Sample. Engineer's review and approval shall not relieve Contractor from responsibility for complying with the requirements of Paragraph 6.17.C.1.

E. Resubmittal Procedures:

1. Contractor shall make corrections required by Engineer and shall return the required number of corrected copies of Shop Drawings and submit, as required, new Samples for review and approval. Contractor shall direct specific attention in writing to revisions other than the corrections called for by Engineer on previous submittals.

6.18 *Continuing the Work*

- A. Contractor shall carry on the Work and adhere to the Progress Schedule during all disputes or disagreements with Owner. No Work shall be delayed or postponed pending resolution of any disputes or disagreements, except as permitted by Paragraph 15.04 or as Owner and Contractor may otherwise agree in writing.

6.19 *Contractor's General Warranty and Guarantee*

- A. Contractor warrants and guarantees to Owner that all Work will be in accordance with the Contract Documents and will not be defective. Engineer and its officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors shall be entitled to rely on representation of Contractor's warranty and guarantee.
- B. Contractor's warranty and guarantee hereunder excludes defects or damage caused by:
 - 1. abuse, modification, or improper maintenance or operation by persons other than Contractor, Subcontractors, Suppliers, or any other individual or entity for whom Contractor is responsible; or
 - 2. normal wear and tear under normal usage.
- C. Contractor's obligation to perform and complete the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents shall be absolute. None of the following will constitute an acceptance of Work that is not in accordance with the Contract Documents or a release of Contractor's obligation to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents:
 - 1. observations by Engineer;
 - 2. recommendation by Engineer or payment by Owner of any progress or final payment;
 - 3. the issuance of a certificate of Substantial Completion by Engineer or any payment related thereto by Owner;
 - 4. use or occupancy of the Work or any part thereof by Owner;
 - 5. any review and approval of a Shop Drawing or Sample submittal or the issuance of a notice of acceptability by Engineer;
 - 6. any inspection, test, or approval by others; or
 - 7. any correction of defective Work by Owner.

6.20 *Indemnification*

- A. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to the performance of the Work, provided that any such claim, cost, loss, or damage is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease, or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), including the loss of use resulting therefrom but only to the extent caused by any negligent act or omission of Contractor, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, or any individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable .

- B. In any and all claims against Owner or Engineer or any of their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors by any employee (or the survivor or personal representative of such employee) of Contractor, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, or any individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, the indemnification obligation under Paragraph 6.20.A shall not be limited in any way by any limitation on the amount or type of damages, compensation, or benefits payable by or for Contractor or any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts, or other employee benefit acts.
- C. The indemnification obligations of Contractor under Paragraph 6.20.A shall not extend to the liability of Engineer and Engineer's officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors arising out of:
 - 1. the preparation or approval of, or the failure to prepare or approve maps, Drawings, opinions, reports, surveys, Change Orders, designs, or Specifications; or
 - 2. giving directions or instructions, or failing to give them, if that is the primary cause of the injury or damage.

6.21 *Delegation of Professional Design Services*

- A. Contractor will not be required to provide professional design services unless such services are specifically required by the Contract Documents for a portion of the Work or unless such services are required to carry out Contractor's responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures. Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services in violation of applicable law.
- B. If professional design services or certifications by a design professional related to systems, materials or equipment are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, Owner and Engineer will specify all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. Contractor shall cause such services or certifications to be provided by a properly licensed professional, whose signature and seal shall appear on all drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, Shop Drawings and other submittals prepared by such professional. Shop Drawings and other submittals related to the Work designed or certified by such professional, if prepared by others, shall bear such professional's written approval when submitted to Engineer.
- C. Owner and Engineer shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy, accuracy and completeness of the services, certifications or approvals performed by such design professionals, provided Owner and Engineer have specified to Contractor all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy.
- D. Pursuant to this Paragraph 6.21, Engineer's review and approval of design calculations and design drawings will be only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with performance and design criteria given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. Engineer's review and approval of Shop Drawings and other submittals (except design calculations and design drawings) will be only for the purpose stated in Paragraph 6.17.D.1.

- E. Contractor shall not be responsible for the adequacy of the performance or design criteria required by the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 7 – OTHER WORK AT THE SITE

7.01 *Related Work at Site*

- A. Owner may perform other work related to the Project at the Site with Owner's employees, or through other direct contracts therefor, or have other work performed by utility owners. If such other work is not noted in the Contract Documents, then:
 - 1. written notice thereof will be given to Contractor prior to starting any such other work; and
 - 2. if Owner and Contractor are unable to agree on entitlement to or on the amount or extent, if any, of any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times that should be allowed as a result of such other work, a Claim may be made therefor as provided in Paragraph 10.05.
- B. Contractor shall afford each other contractor who is a party to such a direct contract, each utility owner, and Owner, if Owner is performing other work with Owner's employees, proper and safe access to the Site, provide a reasonable opportunity for the introduction and storage of materials and equipment and the execution of such other work, and properly coordinate the Work with theirs. Contractor shall do all cutting, fitting, and patching of the Work that may be required to properly connect or otherwise make its several parts come together and properly integrate with such other work. Contractor shall not endanger any work of others by cutting, excavating, or otherwise altering such work; provided, however, that Contractor may cut or alter others' work with the written consent of Engineer and the others whose work will be affected. The duties and responsibilities of Contractor under this Paragraph are for the benefit of such utility owners and other contractors to the extent that there are comparable provisions for the benefit of Contractor in said direct contracts between Owner and such utility owners and other contractors.
- C. If the proper execution or results of any part of Contractor's Work depends upon work performed by others under this Article 7, Contractor shall inspect such other work and promptly report to Engineer in writing any delays, defects, or deficiencies in such other work that render it unavailable or unsuitable for the proper execution and results of Contractor's Work. Contractor's failure to so report will constitute an acceptance of such other work as fit and proper for integration with Contractor's Work except for latent defects and deficiencies in such other work.

7.02 *Coordination*

- A. If Owner intends to contract with others for the performance of other work on the Project at the Site, the following will be set forth in Supplementary Conditions:
 - 1. the individual or entity who will have authority and responsibility for coordination of the activities among the various contractors will be identified;
 - 2. the specific matters to be covered by such authority and responsibility will be itemized; and
 - 3. the extent of such authority and responsibilities will be provided.

- B. Unless otherwise provided in the Supplementary Conditions, Owner shall have sole authority and responsibility for such coordination.

7.03 *Legal Relationships*

- A. Paragraphs 7.01.A and 7.02 are not applicable for utilities not under the control of Owner.
- B. Each other direct contract of Owner under Paragraph 7.01.A shall provide that the other contractor is liable to Owner and Contractor for the reasonable direct delay and disruption costs incurred by Contractor as a result of the other contractor's wrongful actions or inactions.
- C. Contractor shall be liable to Owner and any other contractor under direct contract to Owner for the reasonable direct delay and disruption costs incurred by such other contractor as a result of Contractor's wrongful action or inactions.

ARTICLE 8 – OWNER'S RESPONSIBILITIES

8.01 *Communications to Contractor*

- A. Except as otherwise provided in these General Conditions, Owner shall issue all communications to Contractor through Engineer.

8.02 *Replacement of Engineer*

- A. In case of termination of the employment of Engineer, Owner shall appoint an engineer to whom Contractor makes no reasonable objection, whose status under the Contract Documents shall be that of the former Engineer.

8.03 *Furnish Data*

- A. Owner shall promptly furnish the data required of Owner under the Contract Documents.

8.04 *Pay When Due*

- A. Owner shall make payments to Contractor when they are due as provided in Paragraphs 14.02.C and 14.07.C.

8.05 *Lands and Easements; Reports and Tests*

- A. Owner's duties with respect to providing lands and easements and providing engineering surveys to establish reference points are set forth in Paragraphs 4.01 and 4.05. Paragraph 4.02 refers to Owner's identifying and making available to Contractor copies of reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions and drawings of physical conditions relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at the Site.

8.06 *Insurance*

- A. Owner's responsibilities, if any, with respect to purchasing and maintaining liability and property insurance are set forth in Article 5.

8.07 *Change Orders*

A. Owner is obligated to execute Change Orders as indicated in Paragraph 10.03.

8.08 *Inspections, Tests, and Approvals*

A. Owner's responsibility with respect to certain inspections, tests, and approvals is set forth in Paragraph 13.03.B.

8.09 *Limitations on Owner's Responsibilities*

A. The Owner shall not supervise, direct, or have control or authority over, nor be responsible for, Contractor's means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or for any failure of Contractor to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work. Owner will not be responsible for Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

8.10 *Undisclosed Hazardous Environmental Condition*

A. Owner's responsibility in respect to an undisclosed Hazardous Environmental Condition is set forth in Paragraph 4.06.

8.11 *Evidence of Financial Arrangements*

A. Upon request of Contractor, Owner shall furnish Contractor reasonable evidence that financial arrangements have been made to satisfy Owner's obligations under the Contract Documents.

8.12 *Compliance with Safety Program*

A. While at the Site, Owner's employees and representatives shall comply with the specific applicable requirements of Contractor's safety programs of which Owner has been informed pursuant to Paragraph 6.13.D.

ARTICLE 9 – ENGINEER'S STATUS DURING CONSTRUCTION

9.01 *Owner's Representative*

A. Engineer will be Owner's representative during the construction period. The duties and responsibilities and the limitations of authority of Engineer as Owner's representative during construction are set forth in the Contract Documents.

9.02 *Visits to Site*

A. Engineer will make visits to the Site at intervals appropriate to the various stages of construction as Engineer deems necessary in order to observe as an experienced and qualified design professional the progress that has been made and the quality of the various aspects of Contractor's executed Work. Based on information obtained during such visits and observations, Engineer, for the benefit of Owner, will determine, in general, if the Work is proceeding in accordance with the Contract Documents. Engineer will not be required to make exhaustive or

continuous inspections on the Site to check the quality or quantity of the Work. Engineer's efforts will be directed toward providing for Owner a greater degree of confidence that the completed Work will conform generally to the Contract Documents. On the basis of such visits and observations, Engineer will keep Owner informed of the progress of the Work and will endeavor to guard Owner against defective Work.

- B. Engineer's visits and observations are subject to all the limitations on Engineer's authority and responsibility set forth in Paragraph 9.09. Particularly, but without limitation, during or as a result of Engineer's visits or observations of Contractor's Work, Engineer will not supervise, direct, control, or have authority over or be responsible for Contractor's means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or for any failure of Contractor to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work.

9.03 *Project Representative*

- A. If Owner and Engineer agree, Engineer will furnish a Resident Project Representative to assist Engineer in providing more extensive observation of the Work. The authority and responsibilities of any such Resident Project Representative and assistants will be as provided in the Supplementary Conditions, and limitations on the responsibilities thereof will be as provided in Paragraph 9.09. If Owner designates another representative or agent to represent Owner at the Site who is not Engineer's consultant, agent or employee, the responsibilities and authority and limitations thereon of such other individual or entity will be as provided in the Supplementary Conditions.

9.04 *Authorized Variations in Work*

- A. Engineer may authorize minor variations in the Work from the requirements of the Contract Documents which do not involve an adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Times and are compatible with the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole as indicated by the Contract Documents. These may be accomplished by a Field Order and will be binding on Owner and also on Contractor, who shall perform the Work involved promptly. If Owner or Contractor believes that a Field Order justifies an adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, and the parties are unable to agree on entitlement to or on the amount or extent, if any, of any such adjustment, a Claim may be made therefor as provided in Paragraph 10.05.

9.05 *Rejecting Defective Work*

- A. Engineer will have authority to reject Work which Engineer believes to be defective, or that Engineer believes will not produce a completed Project that conforms to the Contract Documents or that will prejudice the integrity of the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole as indicated by the Contract Documents. Engineer will also have authority to require special inspection or testing of the Work as provided in Paragraph 13.04, whether or not the Work is fabricated, installed, or completed.

9.06 *Shop Drawings, Change Orders and Payments*

- A. In connection with Engineer's authority, and limitations thereof, as to Shop Drawings and Samples, see Paragraph 6.17.
- B. In connection with Engineer's authority, and limitations thereof, as to design calculations and design drawings submitted in response to a delegation of professional design services, if any, see Paragraph 6.21.
- C. In connection with Engineer's authority as to Change Orders, see Articles 10, 11, and 12.
- D. In connection with Engineer's authority as to Applications for Payment, see Article 14.

9.07 *Determinations for Unit Price Work*

- A. Engineer will determine the actual quantities and classifications of Unit Price Work performed by Contractor. Engineer will review with Contractor the Engineer's preliminary determinations on such matters before rendering a written decision thereon (by recommendation of an Application for Payment or otherwise). Engineer's written decision thereon will be final and binding (except as modified by Engineer to reflect changed factual conditions or more accurate data) upon Owner and Contractor, subject to the provisions of Paragraph 10.05.

9.08 *Decisions on Requirements of Contract Documents and Acceptability of Work*

- A. Engineer will be the initial interpreter of the requirements of the Contract Documents and judge of the acceptability of the Work thereunder. All matters in question and other matters between Owner and Contractor arising prior to the date final payment is due relating to the acceptability of the Work, and the interpretation of the requirements of the Contract Documents pertaining to the performance of the Work, will be referred initially to Engineer in writing within 30 days of the event giving rise to the question.
- B. Engineer will, with reasonable promptness, render a written decision on the issue referred. If Owner or Contractor believes that any such decision entitles them to an adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times or both, a Claim may be made under Paragraph 10.05. The date of Engineer's decision shall be the date of the event giving rise to the issues referenced for the purposes of Paragraph 10.05.B.
- C. Engineer's written decision on the issue referred will be final and binding on Owner and Contractor, subject to the provisions of Paragraph 10.05.
- D. When functioning as interpreter and judge under this Paragraph 9.08, Engineer will not show partiality to Owner or Contractor and will not be liable in connection with any interpretation or decision rendered in good faith in such capacity.

9.09 *Limitations on Engineer's Authority and Responsibilities*

- A. Neither Engineer's authority or responsibility under this Article 9 or under any other provision of the Contract Documents nor any decision made by Engineer in good faith either to exercise or not

exercise such authority or responsibility or the undertaking, exercise, or performance of any authority or responsibility by Engineer shall create, impose, or give rise to any duty in contract, tort, or otherwise owed by Engineer to Contractor, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, any other individual or entity, or to any surety for or employee or agent of any of them.

- B. Engineer will not supervise, direct, control, or have authority over or be responsible for Contractor's means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or for any failure of Contractor to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work. Engineer will not be responsible for Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- C. Engineer will not be responsible for the acts or omissions of Contractor or of any Subcontractor, any Supplier, or of any other individual or entity performing any of the Work.
- D. Engineer's review of the final Application for Payment and accompanying documentation and all maintenance and operating instructions, schedules, guarantees, bonds, certificates of inspection, tests and approvals, and other documentation required to be delivered by Paragraph 14.07.A will only be to determine generally that their content complies with the requirements of, and in the case of certificates of inspections, tests, and approvals that the results certified indicate compliance with, the Contract Documents.
- E. The limitations upon authority and responsibility set forth in this Paragraph 9.09 shall also apply to the Resident Project Representative, if any, and assistants, if any.

9.10 *Compliance with Safety Program*

- A. While at the Site, Engineer's employees and representatives shall comply with the specific applicable requirements of Contractor's safety programs of which Engineer has been informed pursuant to Paragraph 6.13.D.

ARTICLE 10 – CHANGES IN THE WORK; CLAIMS

10.01 *Authorized Changes in the Work*

- A. Without invalidating the Contract and without notice to any surety, Owner may, at any time or from time to time, order additions, deletions, or revisions in the Work by a Change Order, or a Work Change Directive. Upon receipt of any such document, Contractor shall promptly proceed with the Work involved which will be performed under the applicable conditions of the Contract Documents (except as otherwise specifically provided).
- B. If Owner and Contractor are unable to agree on entitlement to, or on the amount or extent, if any, of an adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, that should be allowed as a result of a Work Change Directive, a Claim may be made therefor as provided in Paragraph 10.05.

10.02 *Unauthorized Changes in the Work*

- A. Contractor shall not be entitled to an increase in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Times with respect to any work performed that is not required by the Contract Documents as amended, modified, or supplemented as provided in Paragraph 3.04, except in the case of an emergency as provided in Paragraph 6.16 or in the case of uncovering Work as provided in Paragraph 13.04.D.

10.03 *Execution of Change Orders*

- A. Owner and Contractor shall execute appropriate Change Orders recommended by Engineer covering:
 - 1. changes in the Work which are: (i) ordered by Owner pursuant to Paragraph 10.01.A, (ii) required because of acceptance of defective Work under Paragraph 13.08.A or Owner's correction of defective Work under Paragraph 13.09, or (iii) agreed to by the parties;
 - 2. changes in the Contract Price or Contract Times which are agreed to by the parties, including any undisputed sum or amount of time for Work actually performed in accordance with a Work Change Directive; and
 - 3. changes in the Contract Price or Contract Times which embody the substance of any written decision rendered by Engineer pursuant to Paragraph 10.05; provided that, in lieu of executing any such Change Order, an appeal may be taken from any such decision in accordance with the provisions of the Contract Documents and applicable Laws and Regulations, but during any such appeal, Contractor shall carry on the Work and adhere to the Progress Schedule as provided in Paragraph 6.18.A.

10.04 *Notification to Surety*

- A. If the provisions of any bond require notice to be given to a surety of any change affecting the general scope of the Work or the provisions of the Contract Documents (including, but not limited to, Contract Price or Contract Times), the giving of any such notice will be Contractor's responsibility. The amount of each applicable bond will be adjusted to reflect the effect of any such change.

10.05 *Claims*

- A. *Engineer's Decision Required:* All Claims, except those waived pursuant to Paragraph 14.09, shall be referred to the Engineer for decision. A decision by Engineer shall be required as a condition precedent to any exercise by Owner or Contractor of any rights or remedies either may otherwise have under the Contract Documents or by Laws and Regulations in respect of such Claims.
- B. *Notice:* Written notice stating the general nature of each Claim shall be delivered by the claimant to Engineer and the other party to the Contract promptly (but in no event later than 30 days) after the start of the event giving rise thereto. The responsibility to substantiate a Claim shall rest with the party making the Claim. Notice of the amount or extent of the Claim, with supporting data

shall be delivered to the Engineer and the other party to the Contract within 60 days after the start of such event (unless Engineer allows additional time for claimant to submit additional or more accurate data in support of such Claim). A Claim for an adjustment in Contract Price shall be prepared in accordance with the provisions of Paragraph 12.01.B. A Claim for an adjustment in Contract Times shall be prepared in accordance with the provisions of Paragraph 12.02.B. Each Claim shall be accompanied by claimant's written statement that the adjustment claimed is the entire adjustment to which the claimant believes it is entitled as a result of said event. The opposing party shall submit any response to Engineer and the claimant within 30 days after receipt of the claimant's last submittal (unless Engineer allows additional time).

- C. *Engineer's Action:* Engineer will review each Claim and, within 30 days after receipt of the last submittal of the claimant or the last submittal of the opposing party, if any, take one of the following actions in writing:
1. deny the Claim in whole or in part;
 2. approve the Claim; or
 3. notify the parties that the Engineer is unable to resolve the Claim if, in the Engineer's sole discretion, it would be inappropriate for the Engineer to do so. For purposes of further resolution of the Claim, such notice shall be deemed a denial.
- D. In the event that Engineer does not take action on a Claim within said 30 days, the Claim shall be deemed denied.
- E. Engineer's written action under Paragraph 10.05.C or denial pursuant to Paragraphs 10.05.C.3 or 10.05.D will be final and binding upon Owner and Contractor, unless Owner or Contractor invoke the dispute resolution procedure set forth in Article 16 within 30 days of such action or denial.
- F. No Claim for an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times will be valid if not submitted in accordance with this Paragraph 10.05.

ARTICLE 11 – COST OF THE WORK; ALLOWANCES; UNIT PRICE WORK

11.01 *Cost of the Work*

- A. *Costs Included:* The term Cost of the Work means the sum of all costs, except those excluded in Paragraph 11.01.B, necessarily incurred and paid by Contractor in the proper performance of the Work. When the value of any Work covered by a Change Order or when a Claim for an adjustment in Contract Price is determined on the basis of Cost of the Work, the costs to be reimbursed to Contractor will be only those additional or incremental costs required because of the change in the Work or because of the event giving rise to the Claim. Except as otherwise may be agreed to in writing by Owner, such costs shall be in amounts no higher than those prevailing in the locality of the Project, shall not include any of the costs itemized in Paragraph 11.01.B, and shall include only the following items:

1. Payroll costs for employees in the direct employ of Contractor in the performance of the Work under schedules of job classifications agreed upon by Owner and Contractor. Such employees shall include, without limitation, superintendents, foremen, and other personnel employed full time on the Work. Payroll costs for employees not employed full time on the Work shall be apportioned on the basis of their time spent on the Work. Payroll costs shall include, but not be limited to, salaries and wages plus the cost of fringe benefits, which shall include social security contributions, unemployment, excise, and payroll taxes, workers' compensation, health and retirement benefits, bonuses, sick leave, vacation and holiday pay applicable thereto. The expenses of performing Work outside of regular working hours, on Saturday, Sunday, or legal holidays, shall be included in the above to the extent authorized by Owner.
2. Cost of all materials and equipment furnished and incorporated in the Work, including costs of transportation and storage thereof, and Suppliers' field services required in connection therewith. All cash discounts shall accrue to Contractor unless Owner deposits funds with Contractor with which to make payments, in which case the cash discounts shall accrue to Owner. All trade discounts, rebates and refunds and returns from sale of surplus materials and equipment shall accrue to Owner, and Contractor shall make provisions so that they may be obtained.
3. Payments made by Contractor to Subcontractors for Work performed by Subcontractors. If required by Owner, Contractor shall obtain competitive bids from subcontractors acceptable to Owner and Contractor and shall deliver such bids to Owner, who will then determine, with the advice of Engineer, which bids, if any, will be acceptable. If any subcontract provides that the Subcontractor is to be paid on the basis of Cost of the Work plus a fee, the Subcontractor's Cost of the Work and fee shall be determined in the same manner as Contractor's Cost of the Work and fee as provided in this Paragraph 11.01.
4. Costs of special consultants (including but not limited to engineers, architects, testing laboratories, surveyors, attorneys, and accountants) employed for services specifically related to the Work.
5. Supplemental costs including the following:
 - a. The proportion of necessary transportation, travel, and subsistence expenses of Contractor's employees incurred in discharge of duties connected with the Work.
 - b. Cost, including transportation and maintenance, of all materials, supplies, equipment, machinery, appliances, office, and temporary facilities at the Site, and hand tools not owned by the workers, which are consumed in the performance of the Work, and cost, less market value, of such items used but not consumed which remain the property of Contractor.
 - c. Rentals of all construction equipment and machinery, and the parts thereof whether rented from Contractor or others in accordance with rental agreements approved by Owner with the advice of Engineer, and the costs of transportation, loading, unloading, assembly, dismantling, and removal thereof. All such costs shall be in accordance with the terms of

said rental agreements. The rental of any such equipment, machinery, or parts shall cease when the use thereof is no longer necessary for the Work.

- d. Sales, consumer, use, and other similar taxes related to the Work, and for which Contractor is liable, as imposed by Laws and Regulations.
- e. Deposits lost for causes other than negligence of Contractor, any Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or for whose acts any of them may be liable, and royalty payments and fees for permits and licenses.
- f. Losses and damages (and related expenses) caused by damage to the Work, not compensated by insurance or otherwise, sustained by Contractor in connection with the performance of the Work (except losses and damages within the deductible amounts of property insurance established in accordance with Paragraph 5.06.D), provided such losses and damages have resulted from causes other than the negligence of Contractor, any Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or for whose acts any of them may be liable. Such losses shall include settlements made with the written consent and approval of Owner. No such losses, damages, and expenses shall be included in the Cost of the Work for the purpose of determining Contractor's fee.
- g. The cost of utilities, fuel, and sanitary facilities at the Site.
- h. Minor expenses such as telegrams, long distance telephone calls, telephone service at the Site, express and courier services, and similar petty cash items in connection with the Work.
- i. The costs of premiums for all bonds and insurance Contractor is required by the Contract Documents to purchase and maintain.

B. *Costs Excluded:* The term Cost of the Work shall not include any of the following items:

- 1. Payroll costs and other compensation of Contractor's officers, executives, principals (of partnerships and sole proprietorships), general managers, safety managers, engineers, architects, estimators, attorneys, auditors, accountants, purchasing and contracting agents, expeditors, timekeepers, clerks, and other personnel employed by Contractor, whether at the Site or in Contractor's principal or branch office for general administration of the Work and not specifically included in the agreed upon schedule of job classifications referred to in Paragraph 11.01.A.1 or specifically covered by Paragraph 11.01.A.4, all of which are to be considered administrative costs covered by the Contractor's fee.
- 2. Expenses of Contractor's principal and branch offices other than Contractor's office at the Site.
- 3. Any part of Contractor's capital expenses, including interest on Contractor's capital employed for the Work and charges against Contractor for delinquent payments.
- 4. Costs due to the negligence of Contractor, any Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or for whose acts any of them may be liable, including but not

limited to, the correction of defective Work, disposal of materials or equipment wrongly supplied, and making good any damage to property.

5. Other overhead or general expense costs of any kind and the costs of any item not specifically and expressly included in Paragraphs 11.01.A.

C. *Contractor's Fee:* When all the Work is performed on the basis of cost-plus, Contractor's fee shall be determined as set forth in the Agreement. When the value of any Work covered by a Change Order or when a Claim for an adjustment in Contract Price is determined on the basis of Cost of the Work, Contractor's fee shall be determined as set forth in Paragraph 12.01.C.

D. *Documentation:* Whenever the Cost of the Work for any purpose is to be determined pursuant to Paragraphs 11.01.A and 11.01.B, Contractor will establish and maintain records thereof in accordance with generally accepted accounting practices and submit in a form acceptable to Engineer an itemized cost breakdown together with supporting data.

11.02 Allowances

A. It is understood that Contractor has included in the Contract Price all allowances so named in the Contract Documents and shall cause the Work so covered to be performed for such sums and by such persons or entities as may be acceptable to Owner and Engineer.

B. *Cash Allowances:*

1. Contractor agrees that:

a. the cash allowances include the cost to Contractor (less any applicable trade discounts) of materials and equipment required by the allowances to be delivered at the Site, and all applicable taxes; and

b. Contractor's costs for unloading and handling on the Site, labor, installation, overhead, profit, and other expenses contemplated for the cash allowances have been included in the Contract Price and not in the allowances, and no demand for additional payment on account of any of the foregoing will be valid.

C. *Contingency Allowance:*

1. Contractor agrees that a contingency allowance, if any, is for the sole use of Owner to cover unanticipated costs.

D. Prior to final payment, an appropriate Change Order will be issued as recommended by Engineer to reflect actual amounts due Contractor on account of Work covered by allowances, and the Contract Price shall be correspondingly adjusted.

11.03 Unit Price Work

A. Where the Contract Documents provide that all or part of the Work is to be Unit Price Work, initially the Contract Price will be deemed to include for all Unit Price Work an amount equal to

the sum of the unit price for each separately identified item of Unit Price Work times the estimated quantity of each item as indicated in the Agreement.

- B. The estimated quantities of items of Unit Price Work are not guaranteed and are solely for the purpose of comparison of Bids and determining an initial Contract Price. Determinations of the actual quantities and classifications of Unit Price Work performed by Contractor will be made by Engineer subject to the provisions of Paragraph 9.07.
- C. Each unit price will be deemed to include an amount considered by Contractor to be adequate to cover Contractor's overhead and profit for each separately identified item.
- D. Owner or Contractor may make a Claim for an adjustment in the Contract Price in accordance with Paragraph 10.05 if:
 - 1. the quantity of any item of Unit Price Work performed by Contractor differs materially and significantly from the estimated quantity of such item indicated in the Agreement; and
 - 2. there is no corresponding adjustment with respect to any other item of Work; and
 - 3. Contractor believes that Contractor is entitled to an increase in Contract Price as a result of having incurred additional expense or Owner believes that Owner is entitled to a decrease in Contract Price and the parties are unable to agree as to the amount of any such increase or decrease.

ARTICLE 12 – CHANGE OF CONTRACT PRICE; CHANGE OF CONTRACT TIMES

12.01 Change of Contract Price

- A. The Contract Price may only be changed by a Change Order. Any Claim for an adjustment in the Contract Price shall be based on written notice submitted by the party making the Claim to the Engineer and the other party to the Contract in accordance with the provisions of Paragraph 10.05.
- B. The value of any Work covered by a Change Order or of any Claim for an adjustment in the Contract Price will be determined as follows:
 - 1. where the Work involved is covered by unit prices contained in the Contract Documents, by application of such unit prices to the quantities of the items involved (subject to the provisions of Paragraph 11.03); or
 - 2. where the Work involved is not covered by unit prices contained in the Contract Documents, by a mutually agreed lump sum (which may include an allowance for overhead and profit not necessarily in accordance with Paragraph 12.01.C.2); or
 - 3. where the Work involved is not covered by unit prices contained in the Contract Documents and agreement to a lump sum is not reached under Paragraph 12.01.B.2, on the basis of the Cost of the Work (determined as provided in Paragraph 11.01) plus a Contractor's fee for overhead and profit (determined as provided in Paragraph 12.01.C).

C. *Contractor's Fee:* The Contractor's fee for overhead and profit shall be determined as follows:

1. a mutually acceptable fixed fee; or
2. if a fixed fee is not agreed upon, then a fee based on the following percentages of the various portions of the Cost of the Work:
 - a. for costs incurred under Paragraphs 11.01.A.1 and 11.01.A.2, the Contractor's fee shall be 15 percent;
 - b. for costs incurred under Paragraph 11.01.A.3, the Contractor's fee shall be five percent;
 - c. where one or more tiers of subcontracts are on the basis of Cost of the Work plus a fee and no fixed fee is agreed upon, the intent of Paragraphs 12.01.C.2.a and 12.01.C.2.b is that the Subcontractor who actually performs the Work, at whatever tier, will be paid a fee of 15 percent of the costs incurred by such Subcontractor under Paragraphs 11.01.A.1 and 11.01.A.2 and that any higher tier Subcontractor and Contractor will each be paid a fee of five percent of the amount paid to the next lower tier Subcontractor;
 - d. no fee shall be payable on the basis of costs itemized under Paragraphs 11.01.A.4, 11.01.A.5, and 11.01.B;
 - e. the amount of credit to be allowed by Contractor to Owner for any change which results in a net decrease in cost will be the amount of the actual net decrease in cost plus a deduction in Contractor's fee by an amount equal to five percent of such net decrease; and
 - f. when both additions and credits are involved in any one change, the adjustment in Contractor's fee shall be computed on the basis of the net change in accordance with Paragraphs 12.01.C.2.a through 12.01.C.2.e, inclusive.

12.02 *Change of Contract Times*

- A. The Contract Times may only be changed by a Change Order. Any Claim for an adjustment in the Contract Times shall be based on written notice submitted by the party making the Claim to the Engineer and the other party to the Contract in accordance with the provisions of Paragraph 10.05.
- B. Any adjustment of the Contract Times covered by a Change Order or any Claim for an adjustment in the Contract Times will be determined in accordance with the provisions of this Article 12.

12.03 *Delays*

- A. Where Contractor is prevented from completing any part of the Work within the Contract Times due to delay beyond the control of Contractor, the Contract Times will be extended in an amount equal to the time lost due to such delay if a Claim is made therefor as provided in Paragraph 12.02.A. Delays beyond the control of Contractor shall include, but not be limited to, acts or

neglect by Owner, acts or neglect of utility owners or other contractors performing other work as contemplated by Article 7, fires, floods, epidemics, abnormal weather conditions, or acts of God.

- B. If Owner, Engineer, or other contractors or utility owners performing other work for Owner as contemplated by Article 7, or anyone for whom Owner is responsible, delays, disrupts, or interferes with the performance or progress of the Work, then Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Times, or both. Contractor's entitlement to an adjustment of the Contract Times is conditioned on such adjustment being essential to Contractor's ability to complete the Work within the Contract Times.
- C. If Contractor is delayed in the performance or progress of the Work by fire, flood, epidemic, abnormal weather conditions, acts of God, acts or failures to act of utility owners not under the control of Owner, or other causes not the fault of and beyond control of Owner and Contractor, then Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in Contract Times, if such adjustment is essential to Contractor's ability to complete the Work within the Contract Times. Such an adjustment shall be Contractor's sole and exclusive remedy for the delays described in this Paragraph 12.03.C.
- D. Owner, Engineer, and their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors shall not be liable to Contractor for any claims, costs, losses, or damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) sustained by Contractor on or in connection with any other project or anticipated project.
- E. Contractor shall not be entitled to an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times for delays within the control of Contractor. Delays attributable to and within the control of a Subcontractor or Supplier shall be deemed to be delays within the control of Contractor.

ARTICLE 13 – TESTS AND INSPECTIONS; CORRECTION, REMOVAL OR ACCEPTANCE OF DEFECTIVE WORK

13.01 Notice of Defects

- A. Prompt notice of all defective Work of which Owner or Engineer has actual knowledge will be given to Contractor. Defective Work may be rejected, corrected, or accepted as provided in this Article 13.

13.02 Access to Work

- A. Owner, Engineer, their consultants and other representatives and personnel of Owner, independent testing laboratories, and governmental agencies with jurisdictional interests will have access to the Site and the Work at reasonable times for their observation, inspection, and testing. Contractor shall provide them proper and safe conditions for such access and advise them of Contractor's safety procedures and programs so that they may comply therewith as applicable.

13.03 *Tests and Inspections*

- A. Contractor shall give Engineer timely notice of readiness of the Work for all required inspections, tests, or approvals and shall cooperate with inspection and testing personnel to facilitate required inspections or tests.
- B. Owner shall employ and pay for the services of an independent testing laboratory to perform all inspections, tests, or approvals required by the Contract Documents except:
 - 1. for inspections, tests, or approvals covered by Paragraphs 13.03.C and 13.03.D below;
 - 2. that costs incurred in connection with tests or inspections conducted pursuant to Paragraph 13.04.B shall be paid as provided in Paragraph 13.04.C; and
 - 3. as otherwise specifically provided in the Contract Documents.
- C. If Laws or Regulations of any public body having jurisdiction require any Work (or part thereof) specifically to be inspected, tested, or approved by an employee or other representative of such public body, Contractor shall assume full responsibility for arranging and obtaining such inspections, tests, or approvals, pay all costs in connection therewith, and furnish Engineer the required certificates of inspection or approval.
- D. Contractor shall be responsible for arranging and obtaining and shall pay all costs in connection with any inspections, tests, or approvals required for Owner's and Engineer's acceptance of materials or equipment to be incorporated in the Work; or acceptance of materials, mix designs, or equipment submitted for approval prior to Contractor's purchase thereof for incorporation in the Work. Such inspections, tests, or approvals shall be performed by organizations acceptable to Owner and Engineer.
- E. If any Work (or the work of others) that is to be inspected, tested, or approved is covered by Contractor without written concurrence of Engineer, Contractor shall, if requested by Engineer, uncover such Work for observation.
- F. Uncovering Work as provided in Paragraph 13.03.E shall be at Contractor's expense unless Contractor has given Engineer timely notice of Contractor's intention to cover the same and Engineer has not acted with reasonable promptness in response to such notice.

13.04 *Uncovering Work*

- A. If any Work is covered contrary to the written request of Engineer, it must, if requested by Engineer, be uncovered for Engineer's observation and replaced at Contractor's expense.
- B. If Engineer considers it necessary or advisable that covered Work be observed by Engineer or inspected or tested by others, Contractor, at Engineer's request, shall uncover, expose, or otherwise make available for observation, inspection, or testing as Engineer may require, that portion of the Work in question, furnishing all necessary labor, material, and equipment.

- C. If it is found that the uncovered Work is defective, Contractor shall pay all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to such uncovering, exposure, observation, inspection, and testing, and of satisfactory replacement or reconstruction (including but not limited to all costs of repair or replacement of work of others); and Owner shall be entitled to an appropriate decrease in the Contract Price. If the parties are unable to agree as to the amount thereof, Owner may make a Claim therefor as provided in Paragraph 10.05.
- D. If the uncovered Work is not found to be defective, Contractor shall be allowed an increase in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Times, or both, directly attributable to such uncovering, exposure, observation, inspection, testing, replacement, and reconstruction. If the parties are unable to agree as to the amount or extent thereof, Contractor may make a Claim therefor as provided in Paragraph 10.05.

13.05 *Owner May Stop the Work*

- A. If the Work is defective, or Contractor fails to supply sufficient skilled workers or suitable materials or equipment, or fails to perform the Work in such a way that the completed Work will conform to the Contract Documents, Owner may order Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, this right of Owner to stop the Work shall not give rise to any duty on the part of Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of Contractor, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, any other individual or entity, or any surety for, or employee or agent of any of them.

13.06 *Correction or Removal of Defective Work*

- A. Promptly after receipt of written notice, Contractor shall correct all defective Work, whether or not fabricated, installed, or completed, or, if the Work has been rejected by Engineer, remove it from the Project and replace it with Work that is not defective. Contractor shall pay all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to such correction or removal (including but not limited to all costs of repair or replacement of work of others).
- B. When correcting defective Work under the terms of this Paragraph 13.06 or Paragraph 13.07, Contractor shall take no action that would void or otherwise impair Owner's special warranty and guarantee, if any, on said Work.

13.07 *Correction Period*

- A. If within one year after the date of Substantial Completion (or such longer period of time as may be prescribed by the terms of any applicable special guarantee required by the Contract Documents) or by any specific provision of the Contract Documents, any Work is found to be defective, or if the repair of any damages to the land or areas made available for Contractor's use by Owner or permitted by Laws and Regulations as contemplated in Paragraph 6.11.A is found to be defective, Contractor shall promptly, without cost to Owner and in accordance with Owner's written instructions:

1. repair such defective land or areas; or
 2. correct such defective Work; or
 3. if the defective Work has been rejected by Owner, remove it from the Project and replace it with Work that is not defective, and
 4. satisfactorily correct or repair or remove and replace any damage to other Work, to the work of others or other land or areas resulting therefrom.
- B. If Contractor does not promptly comply with the terms of Owner's written instructions, or in an emergency where delay would cause serious risk of loss or damage, Owner may have the defective Work corrected or repaired or may have the rejected Work removed and replaced. All claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to such correction or repair or such removal and replacement (including but not limited to all costs of repair or replacement of work of others) will be paid by Contractor.
- C. In special circumstances where a particular item of equipment is placed in continuous service before Substantial Completion of all the Work, the correction period for that item may start to run from an earlier date if so provided in the Specifications.
- D. Where defective Work (and damage to other Work resulting therefrom) has been corrected or removed and replaced under this Paragraph 13.07, the correction period hereunder with respect to such Work will be extended for an additional period of one year after such correction or removal and replacement has been satisfactorily completed.
- E. Contractor's obligations under this Paragraph 13.07 are in addition to any other obligation or warranty. The provisions of this Paragraph 13.07 shall not be construed as a substitute for, or a waiver of, the provisions of any applicable statute of limitation or repose.

13.08 *Acceptance of Defective Work*

- A. If, instead of requiring correction or removal and replacement of defective Work, Owner (and, prior to Engineer's recommendation of final payment, Engineer) prefers to accept it, Owner may do so. Contractor shall pay all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) attributable to Owner's evaluation of and determination to accept such defective Work (such costs to be approved by Engineer as to reasonableness) and for the diminished value of the Work to the extent not otherwise paid by Contractor pursuant to this sentence. If any such acceptance occurs prior to Engineer's recommendation of final payment, a Change Order will be issued incorporating the necessary revisions in the Contract Documents with respect to the Work, and Owner shall be entitled to an appropriate decrease in the Contract Price, reflecting the diminished value of Work so accepted. If the parties are unable to agree as to the amount thereof, Owner may make a Claim therefor as provided in Paragraph 10.05. If the acceptance occurs after such recommendation, an appropriate amount will be paid by Contractor to Owner.

13.09 *Owner May Correct Defective Work*

- A. If Contractor fails within a reasonable time after written notice from Engineer to correct defective Work, or to remove and replace rejected Work as required by Engineer in accordance with Paragraph 13.06.A, or if Contractor fails to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, or if Contractor fails to comply with any other provision of the Contract Documents, Owner may, after seven days written notice to Contractor, correct, or remedy any such deficiency.
- B. In exercising the rights and remedies under this Paragraph 13.09, Owner shall proceed expeditiously. In connection with such corrective or remedial action, Owner may exclude Contractor from all or part of the Site, take possession of all or part of the Work and suspend Contractor's services related thereto, take possession of Contractor's tools, appliances, construction equipment and machinery at the Site, and incorporate in the Work all materials and equipment stored at the Site or for which Owner has paid Contractor but which are stored elsewhere. Contractor shall allow Owner, Owner's representatives, agents and employees, Owner's other contractors, and Engineer and Engineer's consultants access to the Site to enable Owner to exercise the rights and remedies under this Paragraph.
- C. All claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) incurred or sustained by Owner in exercising the rights and remedies under this Paragraph 13.09 will be charged against Contractor, and a Change Order will be issued incorporating the necessary revisions in the Contract Documents with respect to the Work; and Owner shall be entitled to an appropriate decrease in the Contract Price. If the parties are unable to agree as to the amount of the adjustment, Owner may make a Claim therefor as provided in Paragraph 10.05. Such claims, costs, losses and damages will include but not be limited to all costs of repair, or replacement of work of others destroyed or damaged by correction, removal, or replacement of Contractor's defective Work.
- D. Contractor shall not be allowed an extension of the Contract Times because of any delay in the performance of the Work attributable to the exercise by Owner of Owner's rights and remedies under this Paragraph 13.09.

ARTICLE 14 – PAYMENTS TO CONTRACTOR AND COMPLETION

14.01 *Schedule of Values*

- A. The Schedule of Values established as provided in Paragraph 2.07.A will serve as the basis for progress payments and will be incorporated into a form of Application for Payment acceptable to Engineer. Progress payments on account of Unit Price Work will be based on the number of units completed.

14.02 *Progress Payments*

A. *Applications for Payments:*

- 1. At least 20 days before the date established in the Agreement for each progress payment (but not more often than once a month), Contractor shall submit to Engineer for review an

Application for Payment filled out and signed by Contractor covering the Work completed as of the date of the Application and accompanied by such supporting documentation as is required by the Contract Documents. If payment is requested on the basis of materials and equipment not incorporated in the Work but delivered and suitably stored at the Site or at another location agreed to in writing, the Application for Payment shall also be accompanied by a bill of sale, invoice, or other documentation warranting that Owner has received the materials and equipment free and clear of all Liens and evidence that the materials and equipment are covered by appropriate property insurance or other arrangements to protect Owner's interest therein, all of which must be satisfactory to Owner.

2. Beginning with the second Application for Payment, each Application shall include an affidavit of Contractor stating that all previous progress payments received on account of the Work have been applied on account to discharge Contractor's legitimate obligations associated with prior Applications for Payment.
3. The amount of retainage with respect to progress payments will be as stipulated in the Agreement.

B. Review of Applications:

1. Engineer will, within 10 days after receipt of each Application for Payment, either indicate in writing a recommendation of payment and present the Application to Owner or return the Application to Contractor indicating in writing Engineer's reasons for refusing to recommend payment. In the latter case, Contractor may make the necessary corrections and resubmit the Application.
2. Engineer's recommendation of any payment requested in an Application for Payment will constitute a representation by Engineer to Owner, based on Engineer's observations of the executed Work as an experienced and qualified design professional, and on Engineer's review of the Application for Payment and the accompanying data and schedules, that to the best of Engineer's knowledge, information and belief:
 - a. the Work has progressed to the point indicated;
 - b. the quality of the Work is generally in accordance with the Contract Documents (subject to an evaluation of the Work as a functioning whole prior to or upon Substantial Completion, the results of any subsequent tests called for in the Contract Documents, a final determination of quantities and classifications for Unit Price Work under Paragraph 9.07, and any other qualifications stated in the recommendation); and
 - c. the conditions precedent to Contractor's being entitled to such payment appear to have been fulfilled in so far as it is Engineer's responsibility to observe the Work.
3. By recommending any such payment Engineer will not thereby be deemed to have represented that:
 - a. inspections made to check the quality or the quantity of the Work as it has been performed have been exhaustive, extended to every aspect of the Work in progress, or

- involved detailed inspections of the Work beyond the responsibilities specifically assigned to Engineer in the Contract Documents; or
- b. there may not be other matters or issues between the parties that might entitle Contractor to be paid additionally by Owner or entitle Owner to withhold payment to Contractor.
4. Neither Engineer's review of Contractor's Work for the purposes of recommending payments nor Engineer's recommendation of any payment, including final payment, will impose responsibility on Engineer:
 - a. to supervise, direct, or control the Work, or
 - b. for the means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or
 - c. for Contractor's failure to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to Contractor's performance of the Work, or
 - d. to make any examination to ascertain how or for what purposes Contractor has used the moneys paid on account of the Contract Price, or
 - e. to determine that title to any of the Work, materials, or equipment has passed to Owner free and clear of any Liens.
 5. Engineer may refuse to recommend the whole or any part of any payment if, in Engineer's opinion, it would be incorrect to make the representations to Owner stated in Paragraph 14.02.B.2. Engineer may also refuse to recommend any such payment or, because of subsequently discovered evidence or the results of subsequent inspections or tests, revise or revoke any such payment recommendation previously made, to such extent as may be necessary in Engineer's opinion to protect Owner from loss because:
 - a. the Work is defective, or completed Work has been damaged, requiring correction or replacement;
 - b. the Contract Price has been reduced by Change Orders;
 - c. Owner has been required to correct defective Work or complete Work in accordance with Paragraph 13.09; or
 - d. Engineer has actual knowledge of the occurrence of any of the events enumerated in Paragraph 15.02.A.

C. Payment Becomes Due:

1. Ten days after presentation of the Application for Payment to Owner with Engineer's recommendation, the amount recommended will (subject to the provisions of Paragraph 14.02.D) become due, and when due will be paid by Owner to Contractor.

D. *Reduction in Payment:*

1. Owner may refuse to make payment of the full amount recommended by Engineer because:
 - a. claims have been made against Owner on account of Contractor's performance or furnishing of the Work;
 - b. Liens have been filed in connection with the Work, except where Contractor has delivered a specific bond satisfactory to Owner to secure the satisfaction and discharge of such Liens;
 - c. there are other items entitling Owner to a set-off against the amount recommended; or
 - d. Owner has actual knowledge of the occurrence of any of the events enumerated in Paragraphs 14.02.B.5.a through 14.02.B.5.c or Paragraph 15.02.A.
2. If Owner refuses to make payment of the full amount recommended by Engineer, Owner will give Contractor immediate written notice (with a copy to Engineer) stating the reasons for such action and promptly pay Contractor any amount remaining after deduction of the amount so withheld. Owner shall promptly pay Contractor the amount so withheld, or any adjustment thereto agreed to by Owner and Contractor, when Contractor remedies the reasons for such action.
3. Upon a subsequent determination that Owner's refusal of payment was not justified, the amount wrongfully withheld shall be treated as an amount due as determined by Paragraph 14.02.C.1 and subject to interest as provided in the Agreement.

14.03 *Contractor's Warranty of Title*

- A. Contractor warrants and guarantees that title to all Work, materials, and equipment covered by any Application for Payment, whether incorporated in the Project or not, will pass to Owner no later than the time of payment free and clear of all Liens.

14.04 *Substantial Completion*

- A. When Contractor considers the entire Work ready for its intended use Contractor shall notify Owner and Engineer in writing that the entire Work is substantially complete (except for items specifically listed by Contractor as incomplete) and request that Engineer issue a certificate of Substantial Completion.
- B. Promptly after Contractor's notification, Owner, Contractor, and Engineer shall make an inspection of the Work to determine the status of completion. If Engineer does not consider the Work substantially complete, Engineer will notify Contractor in writing giving the reasons therefor.
- C. If Engineer considers the Work substantially complete, Engineer will deliver to Owner a tentative certificate of Substantial Completion which shall fix the date of Substantial Completion. There shall be attached to the certificate a tentative list of items to be completed or corrected before

final payment. Owner shall have seven days after receipt of the tentative certificate during which to make written objection to Engineer as to any provisions of the certificate or attached list. If, after considering such objections, Engineer concludes that the Work is not substantially complete, Engineer will, within 14 days after submission of the tentative certificate to Owner, notify Contractor in writing, stating the reasons therefor. If, after consideration of Owner's objections, Engineer considers the Work substantially complete, Engineer will, within said 14 days, execute and deliver to Owner and Contractor a definitive certificate of Substantial Completion (with a revised tentative list of items to be completed or corrected) reflecting such changes from the tentative certificate as Engineer believes justified after consideration of any objections from Owner.

- D. At the time of delivery of the tentative certificate of Substantial Completion, Engineer will deliver to Owner and Contractor a written recommendation as to division of responsibilities pending final payment between Owner and Contractor with respect to security, operation, safety, and protection of the Work, maintenance, heat, utilities, insurance, and warranties and guarantees. Unless Owner and Contractor agree otherwise in writing and so inform Engineer in writing prior to Engineer's issuing the definitive certificate of Substantial Completion, Engineer's aforesaid recommendation will be binding on Owner and Contractor until final payment.
- E. Owner shall have the right to exclude Contractor from the Site after the date of Substantial Completion subject to allowing Contractor reasonable access to remove its property and complete or correct items on the tentative list.

14.05 *Partial Utilization*

- A. Prior to Substantial Completion of all the Work, Owner may use or occupy any substantially completed part of the Work which has specifically been identified in the Contract Documents, or which Owner, Engineer, and Contractor agree constitutes a separately functioning and usable part of the Work that can be used by Owner for its intended purpose without significant interference with Contractor's performance of the remainder of the Work, subject to the following conditions:
 - 1. Owner at any time may request Contractor in writing to permit Owner to use or occupy any such part of the Work which Owner believes to be ready for its intended use and substantially complete. If and when Contractor agrees that such part of the Work is substantially complete, Contractor, Owner, and Engineer will follow the procedures of Paragraph 14.04.A through D for that part of the Work.
 - 2. Contractor at any time may notify Owner and Engineer in writing that Contractor considers any such part of the Work ready for its intended use and substantially complete and request Engineer to issue a certificate of Substantial Completion for that part of the Work.
 - 3. Within a reasonable time after either such request, Owner, Contractor, and Engineer shall make an inspection of that part of the Work to determine its status of completion. If Engineer does not consider that part of the Work to be substantially complete, Engineer will notify Owner and Contractor in writing giving the reasons therefor. If Engineer considers that part of the Work to be substantially complete, the provisions of Paragraph 14.04 will apply with respect to certification of Substantial Completion of that part of the Work and the division of responsibility in respect thereof and access thereto.

4. No use or occupancy or separate operation of part of the Work may occur prior to compliance with the requirements of Paragraph 5.10 regarding property insurance.

14.06 *Final Inspection*

- A. Upon written notice from Contractor that the entire Work or an agreed portion thereof is complete, Engineer will promptly make a final inspection with Owner and Contractor and will notify Contractor in writing of all particulars in which this inspection reveals that the Work is incomplete or defective. Contractor shall immediately take such measures as are necessary to complete such Work or remedy such deficiencies.

14.07 *Final Payment*

A. *Application for Payment:*

1. After Contractor has, in the opinion of Engineer, satisfactorily completed all corrections identified during the final inspection and has delivered, in accordance with the Contract Documents, all maintenance and operating instructions, schedules, guarantees, bonds, certificates or other evidence of insurance, certificates of inspection, marked-up record documents (as provided in Paragraph 6.12), and other documents, Contractor may make application for final payment following the procedure for progress payments.
2. The final Application for Payment shall be accompanied (except as previously delivered) by:
 - a. all documentation called for in the Contract Documents, including but not limited to the evidence of insurance required by Paragraph 5.04.B.6;
 - b. consent of the surety, if any, to final payment;
 - c. a list of all Claims against Owner that Contractor believes are unsettled; and
 - d. complete and legally effective releases or waivers (satisfactory to Owner) of all Lien rights arising out of or Liens filed in connection with the Work.
3. In lieu of the releases or waivers of Liens specified in Paragraph 14.07.A.2 and as approved by Owner, Contractor may furnish receipts or releases in full and an affidavit of Contractor that: (i) the releases and receipts include all labor, services, material, and equipment for which a Lien could be filed; and (ii) all payrolls, material and equipment bills, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which Owner might in any way be responsible, or which might in any way result in liens or other burdens on Owner's property, have been paid or otherwise satisfied. If any Subcontractor or Supplier fails to furnish such a release or receipt in full, Contractor may furnish a bond or other collateral satisfactory to Owner to indemnify Owner against any Lien.

B. *Engineer's Review of Application and Acceptance:*

1. If, on the basis of Engineer's observation of the Work during construction and final inspection, and Engineer's review of the final Application for Payment and accompanying

documentation as required by the Contract Documents, Engineer is satisfied that the Work has been completed and Contractor's other obligations under the Contract Documents have been fulfilled, Engineer will, within ten days after receipt of the final Application for Payment, indicate in writing Engineer's recommendation of payment and present the Application for Payment to Owner for payment. At the same time Engineer will also give written notice to Owner and Contractor that the Work is acceptable subject to the provisions of Paragraph 14.09. Otherwise, Engineer will return the Application for Payment to Contractor, indicating in writing the reasons for refusing to recommend final payment, in which case Contractor shall make the necessary corrections and resubmit the Application for Payment.

C. *Payment Becomes Due:*

1. Thirty days after the presentation to Owner of the Application for Payment and accompanying documentation, the amount recommended by Engineer, less any sum Owner is entitled to set off against Engineer's recommendation, including but not limited to liquidated damages, will become due and will be paid by Owner to Contractor.

14.08 *Final Completion Delayed*

- A. If, through no fault of Contractor, final completion of the Work is significantly delayed, and if Engineer so confirms, Owner shall, upon receipt of Contractor's final Application for Payment (for Work fully completed and accepted) and recommendation of Engineer, and without terminating the Contract, make payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted. If the remaining balance to be held by Owner for Work not fully completed or corrected is less than the retainage stipulated in the Agreement, and if bonds have been furnished as required in Paragraph 5.01, the written consent of the surety to the payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted shall be submitted by Contractor to Engineer with the Application for such payment. Such payment shall be made under the terms and conditions governing final payment, except that it shall not constitute a waiver of Claims.

14.09 *Waiver of Claims*

- A. The making and acceptance of final payment will constitute:
 1. a waiver of all Claims by Owner against Contractor, except Claims arising from unsettled Liens, from defective Work appearing after final inspection pursuant to Paragraph 14.06, from failure to comply with the Contract Documents or the terms of any special guarantees specified therein, or from Contractor's continuing obligations under the Contract Documents; and
 2. a waiver of all Claims by Contractor against Owner other than those previously made in accordance with the requirements herein and expressly acknowledged by Owner in writing as still unsettled.

ARTICLE 15 – SUSPENSION OF WORK AND TERMINATION

15.01 *Owner May Suspend Work*

- A. At any time and without cause, Owner may suspend the Work or any portion thereof for a period of not more than 90 consecutive days by notice in writing to Contractor and Engineer which will fix the date on which Work will be resumed. Contractor shall resume the Work on the date so fixed. Contractor shall be granted an adjustment in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Times, or both, directly attributable to any such suspension if Contractor makes a Claim therefor as provided in Paragraph 10.05.

15.02 *Owner May Terminate for Cause*

- A. The occurrence of any one or more of the following events will justify termination for cause:
1. Contractor's persistent failure to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents (including, but not limited to, failure to supply sufficient skilled workers or suitable materials or equipment or failure to adhere to the Progress Schedule established under Paragraph 2.07 as adjusted from time to time pursuant to Paragraph 6.04);
 2. Contractor's disregard of Laws or Regulations of any public body having jurisdiction;
 3. Contractor's repeated disregard of the authority of Engineer; or
 4. Contractor's violation in any substantial way of any provisions of the Contract Documents.
- B. If one or more of the events identified in Paragraph 15.02.A occur, Owner may, after giving Contractor (and surety) seven days written notice of its intent to terminate the services of Contractor:
1. exclude Contractor from the Site, and take possession of the Work and of all Contractor's tools, appliances, construction equipment, and machinery at the Site, and use the same to the full extent they could be used by Contractor (without liability to Contractor for trespass or conversion);
 2. incorporate in the Work all materials and equipment stored at the Site or for which Owner has paid Contractor but which are stored elsewhere; and
 3. complete the Work as Owner may deem expedient.
- C. If Owner proceeds as provided in Paragraph 15.02.B, Contractor shall not be entitled to receive any further payment until the Work is completed. If the unpaid balance of the Contract Price exceeds all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) sustained by Owner arising out of or relating to completing the Work, such excess will be paid to Contractor. If such claims, costs, losses, and damages exceed such unpaid balance, Contractor shall pay the difference to Owner. Such claims, costs, losses, and damages incurred by Owner will be reviewed by Engineer as to their reasonableness and, when

so approved by Engineer, incorporated in a Change Order. When exercising any rights or remedies under this Paragraph, Owner shall not be required to obtain the lowest price for the Work performed.

- D. Notwithstanding Paragraphs 15.02.B and 15.02.C, Contractor's services will not be terminated if Contractor begins within seven days of receipt of notice of intent to terminate to correct its failure to perform and proceeds diligently to cure such failure within no more than 30 days of receipt of said notice.
- E. Where Contractor's services have been so terminated by Owner, the termination will not affect any rights or remedies of Owner against Contractor then existing or which may thereafter accrue. Any retention or payment of moneys due Contractor by Owner will not release Contractor from liability.
- F. If and to the extent that Contractor has provided a performance bond under the provisions of Paragraph 5.01.A, the termination procedures of that bond shall supersede the provisions of Paragraphs 15.02.B and 15.02.C.

15.03 *Owner May Terminate For Convenience*

- A. Upon seven days written notice to Contractor and Engineer, Owner may, without cause and without prejudice to any other right or remedy of Owner, terminate the Contract. In such case, Contractor shall be paid for (without duplication of any items):
 - 1. completed and acceptable Work executed in accordance with the Contract Documents prior to the effective date of termination, including fair and reasonable sums for overhead and profit on such Work;
 - 2. expenses sustained prior to the effective date of termination in performing services and furnishing labor, materials, or equipment as required by the Contract Documents in connection with uncompleted Work, plus fair and reasonable sums for overhead and profit on such expenses;
 - 3. all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) incurred in settlement of terminated contracts with Subcontractors, Suppliers, and others; and
 - 4. reasonable expenses directly attributable to termination.
- B. Contractor shall not be paid on account of loss of anticipated profits or revenue or other economic loss arising out of or resulting from such termination.

15.04 *Contractor May Stop Work or Terminate*

- A. If, through no act or fault of Contractor, (i) the Work is suspended for more than 90 consecutive days by Owner or under an order of court or other public authority, or (ii) Engineer fails to act on any Application for Payment within 30 days after it is submitted, or (iii) Owner fails for 30 days

to pay Contractor any sum finally determined to be due, then Contractor may, upon seven days written notice to Owner and Engineer, and provided Owner or Engineer do not remedy such suspension or failure within that time, terminate the Contract and recover from Owner payment on the same terms as provided in Paragraph 15.03.

- B. In lieu of terminating the Contract and without prejudice to any other right or remedy, if Engineer has failed to act on an Application for Payment within 30 days after it is submitted, or Owner has failed for 30 days to pay Contractor any sum finally determined to be due, Contractor may, seven days after written notice to Owner and Engineer, stop the Work until payment is made of all such amounts due Contractor, including interest thereon. The provisions of this Paragraph 15.04 are not intended to preclude Contractor from making a Claim under Paragraph 10.05 for an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times or otherwise for expenses or damage directly attributable to Contractor's stopping the Work as permitted by this Paragraph.

ARTICLE 16 – DISPUTE RESOLUTION

16.01 Methods and Procedures

- A. Either Owner or Contractor may request mediation of any Claim submitted to Engineer for a decision under Paragraph 10.05 before such decision becomes final and binding. The mediation will be governed by the Construction Industry Mediation Rules of the American Arbitration Association in effect as of the Effective Date of the Agreement. The request for mediation shall be submitted in writing to the American Arbitration Association and the other party to the Contract. Timely submission of the request shall stay the effect of Paragraph 10.05.E.
- B. Owner and Contractor shall participate in the mediation process in good faith. The process shall be concluded within 60 days of filing of the request. The date of termination of the mediation shall be determined by application of the mediation rules referenced above.
- C. If the Claim is not resolved by mediation, Engineer's action under Paragraph 10.05.C or a denial pursuant to Paragraphs 10.05.C.3 or 10.05.D shall become final and binding 30 days after termination of the mediation unless, within that time period, Owner or Contractor:
 - 1. elects in writing to invoke any dispute resolution process provided for in the Supplementary Conditions; or
 - 2. agrees with the other party to submit the Claim to another dispute resolution process; or
 - 3. gives written notice to the other party of the intent to submit the Claim to a court of competent jurisdiction.

ARTICLE 17 – MISCELLANEOUS

17.01 Giving Notice

- A. Whenever any provision of the Contract Documents requires the giving of written notice, it will be deemed to have been validly given if:

1. delivered in person to the individual or to a member of the firm or to an officer of the corporation for whom it is intended; or
2. delivered at or sent by registered or certified mail, postage prepaid, to the last business address known to the giver of the notice.

17.02 *Computation of Times*

- A. When any period of time is referred to in the Contract Documents by days, it will be computed to exclude the first and include the last day of such period. If the last day of any such period falls on a Saturday or Sunday or on a day made a legal holiday by the law of the applicable jurisdiction, such day will be omitted from the computation.

17.03 *Cumulative Remedies*

- A. The duties and obligations imposed by these General Conditions and the rights and remedies available hereunder to the parties hereto are in addition to, and are not to be construed in any way as a limitation of, any rights and remedies available to any or all of them which are otherwise imposed or available by Laws or Regulations, by special warranty or guarantee, or by other provisions of the Contract Documents. The provisions of this Paragraph will be as effective as if repeated specifically in the Contract Documents in connection with each particular duty, obligation, right, and remedy to which they apply.

17.04 *Survival of Obligations*

- A. All representations, indemnifications, warranties, and guarantees made in, required by, or given in accordance with the Contract Documents, as well as all continuing obligations indicated in the Contract Documents, will survive final payment, completion, and acceptance of the Work or termination or completion of the Contract or termination of the services of Contractor.

17.05 *Controlling Law*

- A. This Contract is to be governed by the law of the state in which the Project is located.

17.06 *Headings*

- A. Article and paragraph headings are inserted for convenience only and do not constitute parts of these General Conditions.

SECTION 23 05 00
BASIC HVAC MATERIALS AND METHODS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
 2. Dielectric fittings.
 3. Sleeves.
 4. Escutcheons.
 5. Pipe Penetrations
 6. Mechanical demolition.
 7. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
 8. Painting and finishing.
 9. Concrete bases
 10. Supports and anchorages.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct shafts, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.
- B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.
- C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.
- D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in duct shafts.

- E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.
- F. The following are industry abbreviations for plastic materials:
 - 1. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.
 - 2. CPVC: Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride plastic.
 - 3. PE: Polyethylene plastic.
 - 4. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.
- G. The following are industry abbreviations for rubber materials:
 - 1. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
 - 2. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.3 EXAMINATION OF PLANS, SPECIFICATIONS AND SITE

- A. Before submitting a bid, the Contractor shall visit the site and familiarize himself with all features of the building and site, which may affect the execution of his work. No extra payment will be allowed for the failure to obtain this information. If in the opinion of the Contractor there are omissions or errors in the plans or specifications, the Contractor shall clarify these points with the Engineer before submitting his bid. In lieu of written clarification by addendum, the contractor shall resolve all conflicts in favor of the greater quantity or better quality.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
- B. Electrical Characteristics for Mechanical Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for mechanical installations.
- B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.
- C. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for mechanical items requiring access that are concealed behind finished surfaces.

1.7 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

- A. Line voltage wiring (115 volts and over) required for the connection of the heating and ventilating equipment to be done by the Electrical Contractor; line voltage temperature control wiring required for the operation of the HVAC system shall be by the Mechanical Contractor, unless shown on the electrical drawings (Division 26). Low voltage wiring (below 115 volts) to be done by the Mechanical Contractor.
- B. The Mechanical Contractor to furnish necessary controls, wiring diagrams, and instruction sheets, and coordinate his work with that of the Electrical Contractor to assure proper connection and operation of controls and equipment.
- C. The Mechanical Contractor to be responsible for the operation of the system, temperature, safety and other controls on the work during installation and guarantee period including equipment furnished by Owner.
- D. Magnetic starters and disconnects to be furnished by Mechanical Contractor unless otherwise noted. Devices furnished shall conform to applicable Division 26 specifications.
- E. Electrical connections to be per Division 26 requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.2 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

- A. Refer to individual Division 23 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.
- B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to individual Division 23 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.
- B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.
 1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
 - a) Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
 - b) Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.
- C. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.
- E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing, unless otherwise indicated; and AWS A5.8, BAg1, silver alloy for refrigerant piping, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

2.4 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. Description: Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.
- B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.
- C. Dielectric Unions: Factory-fabricated, union assembly, for 250-psig minimum working pressure at 180 deg F.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a) Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - b) Zurn Industries, Inc.; Wilkins Div.
- D. Dielectric Couplings: Galvanized-steel coupling with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; threaded ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a) Calpico, Inc.
 - b) Lochinvar Corp.
- E. Dielectric Nipples: Electroplated steel nipple with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; plain, threaded, ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a) Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
 - b) Sioux Chief Manufacturing Co., Inc.

2.5 PIPE PENETRATIONS

- A. Provide steel pipe sleeves with minimum wall thickness of 1/4 inch for pipes passing through beams and walls of concrete, brick, tile, or masonry, and 22 gage galvanized iron sleeves for pipes passing through other parts of construction. Provide steel pipe for all sleeves penetrating floors. Furnish each sleeve having inside diameter 1 inch larger than outside diameter of uninsulated and insulated pipe, unless wall or floor is a firewall, in which case, only the pipe shall penetrate.
- B. Fire and smoke-rated surfaces.
 - 1. 3M CP 25N/S or CP 25S/L caulk, 3M FS 195 wrap/strip with restricting collar, 3M CS 195 composite sheet, Pipe Shields Inc. Series F fire barrier kits, Proset Systems fire rated floor and wall penetrations, Insta-Foam Products Insta-Fire Seal Firestop Foam, Dow Corning Fire Stop System.

2. UL-listed or tested by an independent testing laboratory, approved by the State or Local Code jurisdictions. Use a product that has a rating not less than the rating of the wall or floor being penetrated. Sleeves in concrete to be schedule 40 steel pipe with integral water stop unless the fire stop material used includes a sleeve that is an integral part of the rated assembly.

C. Non-rated surfaces.

1. Stamped steel, chrome plated, hinged, split ring escutcheons or floor-ceiling plates for covering openings in occupied spaces.
2. In exterior wall openings below grade, use a modular mechanical type seal consisting of interlocking synthetic rubber links shaped to continuously fill the annular space between the uninsulated pipe and the cored opening or a water-stop type wall sleeve.
3. At interior partitions where pipe penetrations are sealed, use Tremco Dymonic, Sika Corp. Sikaflex 1a, Sonneborn Sonolastic NPI, or Mameco Vulkan 116 urethane caulk to effect the seal. Use galvanized sheet metal sleeves in hollow wall penetrations.

2.6 GROUT

- A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.
1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
 3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MECHANICAL DEMOLITION

- A. Refer to Division 02 Sections "Cutting and Patching" and "Selective Demolition" for general demolition requirements and procedures.
- B. Disconnect, demolish, and remove mechanical systems, equipment, and components indicated to be removed.
1. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
 2. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.

3. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
- C. If pipe, insulation, or equipment to remain is damaged in appearance or is unserviceable, remove damaged or unserviceable portions and replace with new products of equal capacity and quality.

3.2 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install piping according to the following requirements.
- B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- F. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- G. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- H. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- J. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- K. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- L. Sleeves are required for core-drilled holes.

- M. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, gypsum-board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.
 - 1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 - a) Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.
 - 2. Install sleeves in new walls and slabs as new walls and slabs are constructed.
 - 3. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation. Use the following sleeve materials:
 - a) Steel Pipe Sleeves: For pipes smaller than NPS 6.
 - b) Steel Sheet Sleeves: For pipes NPS 6 and larger, penetrating gypsum-board partitions.
 - 4. Except for underground wall penetrations, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation, using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint.
- N. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials.
- O. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.
- P. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

3.3 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements.
- B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.

- E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.
- F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- G. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.
- H. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

3.4 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
 - 2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
 - 3. Wet Piping Systems: Install dielectric coupling and nipple fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.

3.5 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are not indicated.
- B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install mechanical equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of

disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.

- D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

3.6 PAINTING

- A. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

3.7 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and according to seismic codes at Project.
 1. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit.
 2. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of the base.
 3. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.
 4. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 5. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
 6. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.
 7. Use 3000-psi, 28-day compressive-strength concrete and reinforcement.

3.8 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor mechanical materials and equipment.
- B. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 13

COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general requirements for single-phase and polyphase, general-purpose, horizontal, small and medium, squirrel-cage induction motors for use on ac power systems up to 600 V and installed at equipment manufacturer's factory or shipped separately by equipment manufacturer for field installation.

1.2 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices to be compatible with the following:
 - 1. Motor controllers.
 - 2. Torque, speed, and horsepower requirements of the load.
 - 3. Ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
 - 4. Ambient and environmental conditions of installation location.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NEMA MG 1 unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 MOTOR CHARACTERISTICS

- A. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 40 deg C and at altitude of 3300 feet above sea level.
- B. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

2.3 POLYPHASE MOTORS

- A. Description: NEMA MG 1, Design B, medium induction motor.
- B. Efficiency: Energy efficient, as defined in NEMA MG 1.
- C. Service Factor: 1.15.

- D. Rotor: Random-wound, squirrel cage.
- E. Bearings: Regreasable, shielded, antifriction ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
- F. Temperature Rise: Match insulation rating.
- G. Insulation: Class F.
- H. Code Letter Designation:
 - 1. Motors 15 HP and Larger: NEMA starting Code F or Code G.
 - 2. Motors Smaller than 15 HP: Manufacturer's standard starting characteristic.
- I. Enclosure Material: Cast iron for motor frame sizes 324T and larger; rolled steel for motor frame sizes smaller than 324T.

2.4 POLYPHASE MOTORS WITH ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Motors Used with Variable Frequency Controllers: Ratings, characteristics, and features coordinated with and approved by controller manufacturer.
 - 1. Windings: Copper magnet wire with moisture-resistant insulation varnish, designed and tested to resist transient spikes, high frequencies, and short time rise pulses produced by pulse-width modulated inverters.
 - 2. Energy- and Premium-Efficient Motors: Class B temperature rise; Class F insulation.
 - 3. Inverter-Duty Motors: Class F temperature rise; Class H insulation.
 - 4. Thermal Protection: Comply with NEMA MG 1 requirements for thermally protected motors.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT APPLICABLE)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 19
METERS AND GAGES FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. Liquid-in-glass thermometers.
 2. Thermowells.
 3. Test plugs.
 4. Pressure Gages
 - a) Needle valves
 - b) Snubbers
 5. Flowmeters

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LIQUID-IN-GLASS THERMOMETERS

- A. Metal-Case, Industrial-Style, Liquid-in-Glass Thermometers:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a) Miljoco Corporation.
 - b) Trerice, H. O. Co.
 - c) Weiss Instruments, Inc.
 2. Standard: ASME B40.200.
 3. Case: Cast aluminum; 7-inch nominal size unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Case Form: Adjustable angle unless otherwise indicated.
 5. Tube: Glass with magnifying lens and blue organic liquid.
 6. Tube Background: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in deg F.
 7. Window: Glass.
 8. Stem: Aluminum and of length to suit installation.
 - a) Design for Thermowell Installation: Bare stem.
 9. Connector: 1-1/4 inches, with ASME B1.1 screw threads.

10. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of scale range or one scale division, to a maximum of 1.5 percent of scale range.
11. Scale Range: 30 to 240 deg F

2.2 THERMOWELLS

A. Thermowells:

1. Standard: ASME B40.200.
2. Description: Pressure-tight, socket-type fitting made for insertion into piping tee fitting.
3. Material for Use with Copper Tubing: CNR.
4. Material for Use with Steel Piping: CRES.
5. Type: Stepped shank unless straight or tapered shank is indicated.
6. External Threads: NPS 1/2, NPS 3/4, or NPS 1, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.
7. Internal Threads: 1/2, 3/4, and 1 inch, with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
8. Bore: Diameter required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
9. Insertion Length: Length required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
10. Lagging Extension: Include on thermowells for insulated piping and tubing.
11. Bushings: For converting size of thermowell's internal screw thread to size of thermometer connection.

B. Heat-Transfer Medium: Mixture of graphite and glycerin.

2.3 TEST PLUGS

- ### A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Miljoco Corporation.
 2. Terice, H. O. Co.
 3. Watts Regulator Co.; a div. of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 4. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
- ### B. Description: Test-station fitting made for insertion into piping tee fitting.
- ### C. Body: Brass or stainless steel with core inserts and gasketed and threaded cap. Include extended stem on units to be installed in insulated piping.

- D. Thread Size: NPS 1/4, ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.
- E. Minimum Pressure and Temperature Rating: 500 psig at 200 deg F.
- F. Core Inserts: Chlorosulfonated polyethylene synthetic self-sealing rubber.

2.4 DIRECT-MOUNTED, METAL-CASE, DIAL-TYPE PRESSURE GAGES:

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Ashcroft Inc.
 - 2. Terrice, H. O. Co..
 - 3. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
- B. Case: Liquid-filled, cast aluminum or drawn steel; 4-1/2-inch nominal diameter.
- C. Pressure-Element Assembly: Bourdon tube unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Pressure Connection: Brass, with NPS 1/4, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and bottom-outlet type unless back-outlet type is indicated.
- E. Movement: Mechanical, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.
- F. Dial: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in psi.
- G. Pointer: Dark-colored metal.
- H. Window: Glass.
- I. Ring: Metal.
- J. Accuracy: Grade A, plus or minus 1 percent of middle half of scale range.
- K. Scale Range: 0 to 160 psi

2.5 GAGE ATTACHMENTS

- A. Snubbers: ASME B40.100, brass; with NPS 1/4 ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and porous-metal-type surge-dampening device. Include extension for use on insulated piping.
- B. Valves: Brass or stainless-steel needle, with NPS 1/4, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.

2.6 FLOWMETERS

A. Turbine Flowmeters:

1. Acceptable Manufacturers: Onicon or approved equal
2. Description: Flowmeter with sensor and indicator.
3. Flow Range: Sensor and indicator shall cover operating range of equipment or system served.
4. Sensor: Impeller turbine; for inserting in pipe fitting or for installing in piping and measuring flow directly in gallons per minute.
 - a) Design: Device or pipe fitting with inline turbine and integral direct-reading scale for water.
 - b) Construction: Bronze or stainless-steel body, with nickel plated brass turbine or impeller.
 - c) Minimum Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
 - d) Temperature Rating: 40-200 deg F.
5. Indicator: Hand-held meter; either an integral part of sensor or a separate meter.
6. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1-1/2 percent.
7. Display: Shows rate of flow, with register to indicate total volume in gallons.
8. Operating Instructions: Include complete instructions with each flowmeter.
9. Capable of connection to the BACnet Building Automation System (BAS).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install thermowells with socket extending one-third of pipe diameter and in vertical position in piping tees.
- B. Install thermowells of sizes required to match thermometer connectors. Include bushings if required to match sizes.
- C. Install thermowells with extension on insulated piping.
- D. Fill thermowells with heat-transfer medium.
- E. Install direct-mounted thermometers in thermowells and adjust vertical and tilted positions.
- F. Install test plugs in piping tees.

- G. Install thermometers in the following locations:
 - 1. Inlet and outlet of chilled water system.
 - 2. Where shown on plans and schematics.
- H. Assemble and install connections, tubing, and accessories between flow-measuring elements and flowmeters according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- I. Install flowmeter elements in accessible positions in piping systems.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Install meters and gages adjacent to machines and equipment to allow service and maintenance of meters, gages, machines, and equipment.
- B. Install pressure gages across suction and discharge of each pump and where indicated on drawings and system schematic diagrams.
 - 1. Install with snubber, needle isolation valves and test plug.
- C. Connect flowmeter-system elements to meters.
- D. Connect flowmeter transmitters to meters.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. After installation, calibrate meters according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Adjust faces of meters and gages to proper angle for best visibility.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 23

HVAC VALVES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following general-duty valves:
 - 1. Copper-alloy ball valves.
 - 2. Bronze gate valves.
 - 3. Cast-iron gate valves
 - 4. Ferrous-alloy butterfly valves.

- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 23 Section "Mechanical Identification" for valve tags and charts.
 - 2. Division 23 Section "HVAC Instrumentation and Controls" for control valves and actuators.
 - 3. Division 23 piping Sections for specialty valves applicable to those Sections only.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. The following are standard abbreviations for valves:
 - 1. CWP: Cold working pressure.
 - 2. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
 - 3. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.
 - 4. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene plastic.
 - 5. SWP: Steam working pressure.
 - 6. TFE: Tetrafluoroethylene plastic.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of valve indicated. Include body, seating, and trim materials; valve design; pressure and temperature classifications; end connections; arrangement; dimensions; and required clearances. Include list indicating valve and its application.

Include rated capacities; shipping, installed, and operating weights; furnished specialties; and accessories.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. ASME Compliance: ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.
- B. ASME Compliance for Ferrous Valves: ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for dimension and design criteria.
- C. NSF Compliance: NSF 61 for valve materials for potable-water service.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Prepare valves for shipping and storage as follows:
 - 1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
 - 2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
 - 3. Set ball and plug valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
 - 4. Set butterfly valves closed or slightly open.
 - 5. Block check valves in either closed or open position.
- B. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.2 VALVES, GENERAL

- A. Refer to Part 3 "Valve Applications" Article for applications of valves.
- B. Bronze Valves: NPS 2 and smaller with threaded ends, unless otherwise indicated.

- C. Ferrous Valves: NPS 2-1/2 and larger with flanged ends, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.
- E. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream pipe, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Valve Actuators:
 - 1. Chainwheel: For attachment to valves, of size and mounting height, as indicated in the "Valve Installation" Article in Part 3.
 - 2. Handwheel: For valves other than quarter-turn types.
 - 3. Lever Handle: For quarter-turn valves NPS 4 and smaller, except plug valves.
- G. Extended Valve Stems: On insulated valves.
- H. Valve Flanges: ASME B16.1 for cast-iron valves, ASME B16.5 for steel valves, and ASME B16.24 for bronze valves.
- I. Solder Joint: With sockets according to ASME B16.18.
 - 1. Caution: Use solder with melting point below 840 deg F for angle, check, gate, and globe valves; below 421 deg F for ball valves.
- J. Threaded: With threads according to ASME B1.20.1.
- K. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

2.3 COPPER-ALLOY BALL VALVES

- A. Available Manufacturers:
- B. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Three-Piece, Copper-Alloy Ball Valves:
 - a) NIBCO INC.
 - b) Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves
 - c) Grinnell Corporation.
 - d) Milwaukee Valve Company.
- C. Copper-Alloy Ball Valves, General: MSS SP-110.

- D. Three-Piece, Copper-Alloy Ball Valves: Brass or bronze body with full -port, chrome-plated bronze ball; PTFE or TFE seats; and 600-psig minimum CWP rating and blowout-proof stem.

2.4 BRONZE GATE VALVES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Flangeless, Ferrous-Alloy Butterfly Valves:

- a) NIBCO INC.
- b) Crane Co.
- c) Grinnell Corporation.
- d) Milwaukee Valve Company.
- e) Mueller Steam Specialty.

B. Bronze Gate Valves, General: MSS SP-80, Class 150, bronze body with rising stem and union-ring bonnet.

- 1. Disc: Solid wedge, bronze ASTM B62.
- 2. Packing: Graphite.
- 3. Stem: Silicon bronze.
- 4. Handle: Malleable iron handwheel.

2.5 CAST-IRON GATE VALVES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Flangeless, Ferrous-Alloy Butterfly Valves:

- a) NIBCO INC.
- b) Crane Co.
- c) Grinnell Corporation.
- d) Milwaukee Valve Company.
- e) Mueller Steam Specialty.

B. Bronze Gate Valves, General: MSS SP-70, Class 125, cast-iron body with outside screw and yoke and bolted bonnet.

- 1. Disc: Solid wedge, bronze for valves NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 6, cast iron with bronze facings for valves larger than NPS 6.
- 2. Seating Ring: Bronze ASTM B584
- 3. Wedge Seat Facing: Bronze ASTM B584

4. Packing: Graphite
5. Stem: Brass ASTM B16
6. Handle: Cast iron handwheel.

2.6 FERROUS-ALLOY BUTTERFLY VALVES

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 2. NIBCO INC.
 3. Watts Regulator Company.
- B. Ferrous-Alloy Butterfly Valves: MSS SP-67, 200-psig CWP Rating, rated for dead end service to 150-psig, bubble-tight shutoff.
 1. Disc: Aluminum bronze ASTM B148
 2. Lining: EPDM lining
 3. Stem: Stainless steel stem with upper and lower alignment bearings
 4. Handle: 10-position lever handle with spring-loaded lock for valves NPS 2-1/2 NPS 6.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine piping system for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
 1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- B. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.
- C. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.
- D. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.
- E. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is

of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.

F. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. Refer to piping Sections for specific valve applications. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:

1. Shutoff Service: Ball, gate
2. Throttling Service: ball, gate
3. Pipe drains: Ball valves with hose connections and caps.

B. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are not available, the same types of valves with higher SWP class or CWP ratings may be substituted.

C. Hydronic Piping: Use the following types of valves:

1. Shutoff Service:
 - a) NPS 2 and Smaller: Ball valves.
 - b) NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Gate or Butterfly valves.
2. Throttling Service:
 - a) NPS 2 and Smaller: Ball valves.
 - b) NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Gate valves.

D. Select valves with the following end connections:

1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Solder-joint or threaded ends, except provide valves with threaded ends for condenser water, heating hot water, steam, and steam condensate services.
2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged or threaded ends.
3. For Copper Tubing, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged ends.
4. For Steel Piping, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends.
5. For Steel Piping, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Lug type ends for connection to steel flanges.

E. VALVE INSTALLATION

- F. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 15 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- G. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- H. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.
- I. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.
- J. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.
- K. Install check valves for proper direction of flow and as follows:
 - 1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level.
 - 2. Dual-Plate Check Valves: In horizontal or vertical position, between flanges.
 - 3. Lift Check Valves: With stem upright and plumb.

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Refer to Division 23 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" for basic piping joint construction.
- B. Soldered Joints: Use ASTM B 813, water-flushable, lead-free flux; ASTM B 32, lead-free-alloy solder; and ASTM B 828 procedure, unless otherwise indicated.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 29
HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes hangers and supports for mechanical system piping and equipment.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society for the Valve and Fittings Industry.
- B. Terminology: As defined in MSS SP-90, "Guidelines on Terminology for Pipe Hangers and Supports."

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design channel support systems for piping to support multiple pipes capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
- B. Design heavy-duty steel trapezes for piping to support multiple pipes capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Pipe Hangers:
 - a) B-Line Systems, Inc.
 - b) Grinnell Corp.
 - c) National Pipe Hanger Corp.
 - 2. Channel Support Systems:

- a) B-Line Systems, Inc.
- b) Grinnell Corp.; Power-Strut Unit.
- c) National Pipe Hanger Corp.
- d) Unistrut Corp.

2.2 MANUFACTURED UNITS

- A. Pipe Hangers, Supports, and Components: MSS SP-58, factory-fabricated components. Refer to "Hanger and Support Applications" Article in Part 3 for where to use specific hanger and support types.
 - 1. Galvanized, Metallic Coatings: For piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.
 - 2. Nonmetallic Coatings: On attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- B. Channel Support Systems: MFMA-2, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
 - 1. Coatings: Manufacturer's standard finish, unless bare metal surfaces are indicated.
 - 2. Nonmetallic Coatings: On attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Mechanical-Anchor Fasteners: Insert-type attachments with pull-out and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
- B. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars, black and galvanized.
- C. Grout: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, factory-mixed and -packaged, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
 - 1. Characteristics: Post hardening and volume adjusting; recommended for both interior and exterior applications.
 - 2. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
 - 3. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT APPLICATIONS

- A. Specific hanger requirements are specified in Sections specifying equipment and systems.
- B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Specification Sections.
- C. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Specification Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Adjustable Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
 - 2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of 120 to 450 deg F pipes, NPS 4 to NPS 16, requiring up to 4 inches of insulation.
 - 3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes, NPS 3/4 to NPS 24, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.
 - 4. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 24, if little or no insulation is required.
 - 5. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 4, to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
 - 6. Adjustable Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of non-insulated stationary pipes, NPS 3/4 to NPS 8.
 - 7. Adjustable Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of non-insulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
 - 8. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of non-insulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
 - 9. Adjustable Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of non-insulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 2.
 - 10. Split Pipe-Ring with or without Turnbuckle-Adjustment Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of non-insulated stationary pipes, NPS 3/8 to NPS 8.
 - 11. Extension Hinged or Two-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of non-insulated stationary pipes, NPS 3/8 to NPS 3.
 - 12. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipe, NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
 - 13. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.

- D. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Specification Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 20.
 - 2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 20, if longer ends are required for riser clamps.

- E. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Specification Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
 - 2. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
 - 3. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.

- F. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Specification Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:
 - a) Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
 - b) Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
 - c) Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.
 - 2. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
 - 3. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
 - 4. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where head room is limited.

- G. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Specification Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Steel Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.

2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe, 360-degree insert of high-density, 100-psi minimum compressive-strength, water-repellent-treated calcium silicate or cellular-glass pipe insulation, same thickness as adjoining insulation with vapor barrier and encased in 360-degree sheet metal shield.

3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Pipe Hanger and Support Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.
- B. Channel Support System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping and support together on field-assembled channel systems.
 1. Field assemble and install according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Space attachments within maximum piping span length indicated in MSS SP-69. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, guides, strainers, and expansion joints, and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.
- D. Install mechanical-anchor fasteners in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- F. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- G. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

- H. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and so maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," is not exceeded.
- I. Insulated Piping: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
 - a) Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
 - b) Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
 - c) Do not exceed pipe stress limits according to ASME B31.9.
 - 2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39 protection saddles, if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 - a) Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
 - 3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40 protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span arc of 180 degrees.
 - a) Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
 - 4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
 - a) NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
 - b) NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
 - c) NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
 - 5. Insert Material: Length at least as long as protective shield.

3.3 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure above or to support equipment above floor.
- B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make smooth bearing surface.

3.4 METAL FABRICATION

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for heavy-duty steel trapezes and equipment supports.

- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field-weld connections that cannot be shop-welded because of shipping size limitations.

- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1 procedures for shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work, and with the following:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustment: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments.

3.6 PAINTING

- A. Touching Up: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal. All pipe hangers and supports are to be painted.

- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 93
TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes TAB to produce design objectives for the following:
 - 1. Air Systems:
 - a) Constant-volume air systems.
 - 2. Hydronic Piping Systems:
 - a) Constant-flow systems.
 - b) Variable-flow systems.
 - c) Primary-secondary systems.
 - 3. Testing & Balancing of Existing Systems.
 - 4. Verifying that automatic control devices are functioning properly.
 - 5. Reporting results of activities and procedures specified in this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Adjust: To regulate fluid flow rate and air patterns at the terminal equipment, such as to reduce fan speed or adjust a damper.
- B. Balance: To proportion flows within the distribution system, including submains, branches, and terminals, according to indicated quantities.
- C. Balancing Devices: All installed devices necessary to achieve proper balancing of the system such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers.
- D. Barrier or Boundary: Construction, either vertical or horizontal, such as walls, floors, and ceilings that are designed and constructed to restrict the movement of airflow, smoke, odors, and other pollutants.
- E. Draft: A current of air, when referring to localized effect caused by one or more factors of high air velocity, low ambient temperature, or direction of airflow, whereby more heat is withdrawn from a person's skin than is normally dissipated.

- F. NC: Noise criteria.
- G. Procedure: An approach to and execution of a sequence of work operations to yield repeatable results.
- H. RC: Room criteria.
- I. Report Forms: Test data sheets for recording test data in logical order.
- J. Smoke-Control System: An engineered system that uses fans to produce airflow and pressure differences across barriers to limit smoke movement.
- K. Smoke-Control Zone: A space within a building that is enclosed by smoke barriers and is a part of a zoned smoke-control system.
- L. Stair Pressurization System: A type of smoke-control system that is intended to positively pressurize stair towers with outdoor air by using fans to keep smoke from contaminating the stair towers during an alarm condition.
- M. Static Head: The pressure due to the weight of the fluid above the point of measurement. In a closed system, static head is equal on both sides of the pump.
- N. Suction Head: The height of fluid surface above the centerline of the pump on the suction side.
- O. System Effect: A phenomenon that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.
- P. System Effect Factors: Allowances used to calculate a reduction of the performance ratings of a fan when installed under conditions different from those presented when the fan was performance tested.
- Q. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- R. Terminal: A point where the controlled medium, such as fluid or energy, enters or leaves the distribution system.
- S. Test: A procedure to determine quantitative performance of systems or equipment.

- T. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB) Firm: The entity responsible for performing and reporting TAB procedures.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Certified TAB Reports: Submit two copies of reports prepared, as specified in this Section, on approved forms certified by TAB firm.
- B. Warranties specified in this Section.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. TAB Firm Qualifications: Engage a TAB firm certified by either AABC or NEBB.
- B. TAB Conference: Meet with Owner's and Architect's representatives on approval of TAB strategies and procedures plan to develop a mutual understanding of the details. Ensure the participation of TAB team members, equipment manufacturers' authorized service representatives, HVAC controls installers, and other support personnel. Provide seven days' advance notice of scheduled meeting time and location.
 - 1. Agenda Items: Include at least the following:
 - a) Submittal distribution requirements.
 - b) The Contract Documents examination report.
 - c) TAB plan.
 - d) Work schedule and Project-site access requirements.
 - e) Coordination and cooperation of trades and subcontractors.
 - f) Coordination of documentation and communication flow.
- C. Certification of TAB Reports: Certify TAB field data reports. This certification includes the following:
 - 1. Review field data reports to validate accuracy of data and to prepare certified TAB reports.
 - 2. Certify that TAB team complied with approved TAB plan and the procedures specified and referenced in this Specification.
- D. TAB Report Forms: Use standard forms from AABC's "National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems." Or NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems.

- E. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, and Accuracy: As described in AABC's "National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems, or NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems," Section II, "Required Instrumentation for NEBB Certification."
- F. Instrumentation Calibration: Calibrate instruments at least every six months or more frequently if required by instrument manufacturer.
 - 1. Keep an updated record of instrument calibration that indicates date of calibration and the name of party performing instrument calibration.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the site and existing building during entire TAB period. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate the efforts of factory-authorized service representatives for systems and equipment, HVAC controls installers, and other mechanics to operate HVAC systems and equipment to support and assist TAB activities.
- B. Notice: Provide seven days' advance notice for each test. Include scheduled test dates and times.
- C. Perform TAB after leakage and pressure tests on air and water distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. National Project Performance Guarantee: Provide a guarantee on AABC's "National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems" forms stating that AABC will assist in completing requirements of the Contract Documents if TAB firm fails to comply with the Contract Documents. Guarantee includes the following provisions:
- B. Special Guarantee: Provide a guarantee on NEBB forms stating that NEBB will assist in completing requirements of the Contract Documents if TAB firm fails to comply with the Contract Documents. Guarantee shall include the following provisions:
 - 1. The certified TAB firm has tested and balanced systems according to the Contract Documents.

2. Systems are balanced to optimum performance capabilities within design and installation limits.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems' designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.
 1. Verify that balancing devices are required by the Contract Documents. Verify that quantities and locations of these balancing devices are accessible and appropriate for effective balancing and for efficient system and equipment operation.
 2. The TAB Firm shall review the Contract Documents and the Mechanical Contractor's shop drawings to identify any additional balancing devices that are necessary to achieve a balanced system but not shown on the drawings. Furnish and install those additional balancing devices necessary to achieve a balanced system. Coordinate with the Mechanical Contractor to properly schedule this work. Failure to coordinate installation of these devices with the Mechanical Contractor will result in absorbing all costs associated with work of other trades that is affected by modification of building components and systems. All balancing devices and installations shall comply with other Division 23 sections.
- B. Examine approved submittal data of HVAC systems and equipment.
- C. Examine Project Record Documents described in Division 01 Section "Project Record Documents."
- D. Examine design data, including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems' output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.
- E. Examine equipment performance data including fan and pump curves. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system. Calculate system effect factors to reduce performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from those presented when the equipment was performance tested at the factory. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found

in AMCA 201, "Fans and Systems," Sections 7 through 10; or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems--Duct Design," Sections 5 and 6. Compare this data with the design data and installed conditions.

- F. Examine system and equipment installations to verify that they are complete and that testing, cleaning, adjusting, and commissioning specified in individual Sections have been performed.
- G. Examine system and equipment test reports.
- H. Examine HVAC system and equipment installations to verify that indicated balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers, are properly installed, and that their locations are accessible and appropriate for effective balancing and for efficient system and equipment operation.
- I. Examine systems for functional deficiencies that cannot be corrected by adjusting and balancing.
- J. Examine HVAC equipment to ensure that clean filters have been installed, bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.
- K. Examine strainers for clean screens and proper perforations.
- L. Examine three-way valves for proper installation for their intended function of diverting or mixing fluid flows.
- M. Examine system pumps to ensure absence of entrained air in the suction piping.
- N. Examine equipment for installation and for properly operating safety interlocks and controls.
- O. Examine automatic temperature system components to verify the following:
 - 1. Valves, and other controlled devices are operated by the intended controller.
 - 2. Valves are in the position indicated by the controller.
 - 3. Integrity of valves and dampers for free and full operation and for tightness of fully closed and fully open positions. This includes dampers in air handling units, mixing boxes, and variable-air-volume terminals.

4. Automatic modulating and shutoff valves, including two-way valves and three-way mixing and diverting valves, are properly connected.
 5. Sensors are located to sense only the intended conditions.
 6. Sequence of operation for control modes is according to the Contract Documents.
 7. Controller set points are set at indicated values.
 8. Interlocked systems are operating.
 9. Changeover from heating to cooling mode occurs according to indicated values.
- P. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes strategies and step-by-step procedures.
- B. Complete system readiness checks and prepare system readiness reports. Verify the following:
 1. Permanent electrical power wiring is complete.
 2. Hydronic systems are filled, clean, and free of air.
 3. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
 4. Equipment and duct access doors are securely closed.
 5. Isolating and balancing valves are open and control valves are operational.
 6. Windows and doors can be closed so indicated conditions for system operations can be met.

3.3 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

- A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in AABC's "National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems" or NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems and this Section.
- B. Cut insulation, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary to allow adequate performance of procedures. After testing and balancing, close probe holes and patch insulation with new materials identical to those

removed. Restore vapor barrier and finish according to insulation Specifications for this Project.

- C. Mark equipment and balancing device settings with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, to show final settings.
- D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) units.

3.4 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

- A. Prepare test reports with pertinent design data and number in sequence starting at pump to end of system. Check the sum of branch-circuit flows against approved pump flow rate. Correct variations that exceed plus or minus 5 percent.
- B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" piping layouts.
- C. Prepare hydronic systems for testing and balancing according to the following, in addition to the general preparation procedures specified above:
 - 1. Open all manual valves for maximum flow.
 - 2. Check expansion tank liquid level.
 - 3. Check makeup-water-station pressure gage for adequate pressure for highest vent.
 - 4. Check flow-control valves for specified sequence of operation and set at indicated flow.
 - 5. Set differential-pressure control valves at the specified differential pressure. Do not set at fully closed position when pump is positive-displacement type unless several terminal valves are kept open.
 - 6. Set system controls so automatic valves are wide open to heat exchangers.
 - 7. Check pump-motor load. If motor is overloaded, throttle main flow-balancing device so motor nameplate rating is not exceeded.
 - 8. Check air vents for a forceful liquid flow exiting from vents when manually operated.

3.5 PROCEDURES FOR HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

- A. Measure water flow at pumps. Use the following procedures, except for positive-displacement pumps:

1. Verify impeller size by operating the pump with the discharge valve closed. Read pressure differential across the pump. Convert pressure to head and correct for differences in gage heights. Note the point on manufacturer's pump curve at zero flow and verify that the pump has the intended impeller size.
 2. Check system resistance. With all valves open, read pressure differential across the pump and mark pump manufacturer's head-capacity curve. Adjust pump discharge valve until indicated water flow is achieved.
 3. Verify pump-motor brake horsepower. Calculate the intended brake horsepower for the system based on pump manufacturer's performance data. Compare calculated brake horsepower with nameplate data on the pump motor. Report conditions where actual amperage exceeds motor nameplate amperage.
 4. Report flow rates that are not within plus or minus 5 percent of design.
- B. Set calibrated balancing valves, if installed, at calculated pre-settings.
- C. Measure flow at all stations and adjust, where necessary, to obtain first balance.
1. System components that have Cv rating or an accurately cataloged flow-pressure-drop relationship may be used as a flow-indicating device.
- D. Measure flow at main balancing station and set main balancing device to achieve flow that is 5 percent greater than indicated flow.
- E. Adjust balancing stations to within specified tolerances of indicated flow rate as follows:
1. Determine the balancing station with the highest percentage over indicated flow.
 2. Adjust each station in turn, beginning with the station with the highest percentage over indicated flow and proceeding to the station with the lowest percentage over indicated flow.
 3. Record settings and mark balancing devices.
- F. Measure pump flow rate and make final measurements of pump amperage, voltage, rpm, pump heads, and systems' pressures and temperatures including outdoor-air temperature.
- G. Measure the differential-pressure control valve settings existing at the conclusions of balancing.

3.6 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS

**NEW BERLIN LIBRARY
CHILLER REPLACEMENT**

Testing, Adjusting and Balancing for HVAC

23 05 93 - 9

- A. Motors, 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:
 - 1. Manufacturer, model, and serial numbers.
 - 2. Motor horsepower rating.
 - 3. Motor rpm.
 - 4. Efficiency rating.
 - 5. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
 - 6. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
 - 7. Starter thermal-protection-element rating.

- B. Motors Driven by Variable-Frequency Controllers: Test for proper operation at speeds varying from minimum to maximum. Test the manual bypass for the controller to prove proper operation. Record observations, including controller manufacturer, model and serial numbers, and nameplate data.

3.7 PROCEDURES FOR CHILLERS

- A. Balance water flow through each evaporator and condenser to within specified tolerances of indicated flow with all pumps operating. With only one chiller operating in a multiple chiller installation, do not exceed the flow for the maximum tube velocity recommended by the chiller manufacturer. Measure and record the following data with each chiller operating at design conditions:
 - 1. Evaporator-water entering and leaving temperatures, pressure drop, and water flow.
 - 2. If water-cooled chillers, condenser-water entering and leaving temperatures, pressure drop, and water flow.
 - 3. Evaporator and condenser refrigerant temperatures and pressures, using instruments furnished by chiller manufacturer.
 - 4. Power factor if factory-installed instrumentation is furnished for measuring kilowatt.
 - 5. Kilowatt input if factory-installed instrumentation is furnished for measuring kilowatt.
 - 6. Capacity: Calculate in tons of cooling.
 - 7. If air-cooled chillers, verify condenser-fan rotation and record fan and motor data including number of fans and entering- and leaving-air temperatures.

3.8 PROCEDURES FOR TEMPERATURE MEASUREMENTS (ALTERNATE BID A)

- A. During TAB, report the need for adjustment in temperature regulation within the automatic temperature-control system.
- B. Measure indoor wet- and dry-bulb temperatures every other hour for a period of two successive eight-hour days, in each separately controlled zone, to prove correctness of final temperature settings. Measure when the building or zone is occupied.
- C. Measure outside-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures.

3.9 TEMPERATURE-CONTROL VERIFICATION (BASE BID AND ALTERNATE BIDS)

- A. Verify that controllers are calibrated and commissioned.
- B. Check transmitter and controller locations and note conditions that would adversely affect control functions.
- C. Record controller settings and note variances between set points and actual measurements.
- D. Check the operation of limiting controllers (i.e., high- and low-temperature controllers).
- E. Check free travel and proper operation of control devices such as damper and valve operators.
- F. Check the sequence of operation of control devices. Note air pressures and device positions and correlate with airflow and water flow measurements. Note the speed of response to input changes.
- G. Check the interaction of electrically operated switch transducers.
- H. Check the interaction of interlock and lockout systems.
- I. Record voltages of power supply and controller output. Determine whether the system operates on a grounded or non-grounded power supply.
- J. Note operation of electric actuators using spring return for proper fail-safe operations.

3.10 TOLERANCES

- A. Set HVAC system airflow and water flow rates within the following tolerances:
 - 1. Equipment with Fans: Plus 5 to plus 10 percent.
 - 2. Cooling-Water Flow Rate: 0 to minus 5 percent.

3.11 REPORTING

- A. Initial Construction-Phase Report: Based on examination of the Contract Documents as specified in "Examination" Article, prepare a report on the adequacy of design for systems' balancing devices. Recommend changes and additions to systems' balancing devices to facilitate proper performance measuring and balancing. Recommend changes and additions to HVAC systems and general construction to allow access for performance measuring and balancing devices.
- B. Status Reports: As Work progresses, prepare reports to describe completed procedures, procedures in progress, and scheduled procedures. Include a list of deficiencies and problems found in systems being tested and balanced. Prepare a separate report for each system and each building floor for systems serving multiple floors.

3.12 FINAL REPORT

- A. General: Typewritten, or computer printout in letter-quality font, on standard bond paper, in three-ring binder, tabulated and divided into sections by tested and balanced systems.
- B. Include a certification sheet in front of binder signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
 - 1. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.
- C. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field report data, include the following:
 - 1. Pump curves.
 - 2. Fan curves.
 - 3. Manufacturers' test data.
 - 4. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
 - 5. Other information relative to equipment performance, but do not include Shop Drawings and Product Data.
- D. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data in the final report, as applicable:

1. Title page.
 2. Name and address of TAB firm.
 3. Project name.
 4. Project location.
 5. Architect's name and address.
 6. Engineer's name and address.
 7. Contractor's name and address.
 8. Report date.
 9. Signature of TAB firm who certifies the report.
 10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
 11. Summary of contents including the following:
 - a) Indicated versus final performance.
 - b) Notable characteristics of systems.
 - c) Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.
 12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
 13. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer, type size, and fittings.
 14. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports varies from indicated values.
 15. Test conditions for fans and pump performance forms including the following:
 - a) Settings for outside-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
 - b) Conditions of filters.
 - c) Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
 - d) Face and bypass damper settings at coils.
 - e) Fan drive settings including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
 - f) Other system operating conditions that affect performance.
- E. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air and hydronic distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:
1. Quantities of outside, supply, return, airflows.

2. Water flow rates.
3. Pipe and valve sizes and locations.
4. Balancing stations.
5. Position of balancing devices.

F. System-Coil Reports: For water coils of new unit ventilators, include the following:

1. Unit Data:
 - a) Unit ventilator identification.
 - b) Location and zone.
 - c) Room or riser served.
 - d) Coil make and size.
 - e) Flowmeter type.
2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a) Airflow rate in cfm.
 - b) Entering-water temperature in deg F.
 - c) Leaving-water temperature in deg F.
 - d) Water pressure drop in feet of head or psig.
 - e) Entering-air temperature in deg F.
 - f) Leaving-air temperature in deg F.

G. Packaged Chiller Reports:

1. Unit Data:
 - a) Unit identification.
 - b) Make and model number.
 - c) Manufacturer's serial number.
 - d) Refrigerant type and capacity in gal..
 - e) Starter type and size.
 - f) Starter thermal protection size.
 - g) Compressor make and model number.
 - h) Compressor manufacturer's serial number.
2. Air-Cooled Condenser Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

- a) Refrigerant pressure in **psig**.
- b) Refrigerant temperature in **deg F**.
- c) Entering- and leaving-air temperature in **deg F**.

3. Evaporator Test Reports (Indicated and Actual Values):

- a) Refrigerant pressure in **psig**.
- b) Refrigerant temperature in **deg F**.
- c) Entering-water temperature in **deg F**.
- d) Leaving-water temperature in **deg F**.
- e) Entering-water pressure in **feet of head or psig**.
- f) Water pressure differential in **feet of head or psig**.

4. Compressor Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

- a) Suction pressure in **psig**.
- b) Suction temperature in **deg F**.
- c) Discharge pressure in **psig**.
- d) Discharge temperature in **deg F**.
- e) Oil pressure in **psig**.
- f) Oil temperature in **deg F**.
- g) Voltage at each connection.
- h) Amperage for each phase.
- i) Kilowatt input.
- j) Crankcase heater kilowatt.
- k) Chilled-water control set point in **deg F**.
- l) Condenser-water control set point in **deg F**.
- m) Refrigerant low-pressure-cutoff set point in **psig**.
- n) Refrigerant high-pressure-cutoff set point in **psig**.

5. Refrigerant Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

- a) Oil level.
- b) Refrigerant level.
- c) Relief valve setting in **psig**.
- d) Unloader set points in **psig**.
- e) Percentage of cylinders unloaded.
- f) Bearing temperatures in **deg F**.
- g) Vane position.
- h) Low-temperature-cutoff set point in **deg F**.

H. Pump Test Reports (Existing hot water and new chilled water):
Calculate impeller size by plotting the shutoff head on pump curves and include the following:

1. Unit Data:

- a) Unit identification.
 - b) Location.
 - c) Service.
 - d) Make and size.
 - e) Model and serial numbers.
 - f) Water flow rate in gpm.
 - g) Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig.
 - h) Required net positive suction head in feet of head or psig.
 - i) Pump rpm.
 - j) Impeller diameter in inches.
 - k) Motor make and frame size.
 - l) Motor horsepower and rpm.
 - m) Voltage at each connection.
 - n) Amperage for each phase.
 - o) Full-load amperage and service factor.
 - p) Seal type.
2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
- a) Static head in feet of head or psig.
 - b) Pump shutoff pressure in feet of head or psig.
 - c) Actual impeller size in inches.
 - d) Full-open flow rate in gpm.
 - e) Full-open pressure in feet of head or psig.
 - f) Final discharge pressure in feet of head or psig.
 - g) Final suction pressure in feet of head or psig.
 - h) Final total pressure in feet of head or psig.
 - i) Final water flow rate in gpm.
 - j) Voltage at each connection.
 - k) Amperage for each phase.

I. Instrument Calibration Reports:

1. Report Data:

- a) Instrument type and make.
- b) Serial number.
- c) Application.
- d) Dates of use.
- e) Dates of calibration.

3.13 INSPECTIONS

A. Initial Inspection:

1. After testing and balancing are complete, operate each system and randomly check measurements to verify that the system is operating according to the final test and balance readings documented in the Final Report.
2. Randomly check the following for each system:
 - a) Measure airflow (unit ventilators).
 - b) Measure water flow.
 - c) Measure room temperature at each thermostat/temperature sensor. Compare the reading to the set point. (Alternate Bid A)
 - d) Verify that balancing devices are marked with final balance position.
 - e) Note deviations to the Contract Documents in the Final Report.

B. Final Inspection:

1. After initial inspection is complete and evidence by initial checks verifies that testing and balancing are complete and accurately documented in the final report, request that a final inspection be made by Owner.
2. TAB firm test and balance engineer shall conduct the inspection in the presence of Owner.
3. Owner shall randomly select measurements documented in the final report to be rechecked. The rechecking shall be limited to either 10 percent of the total measurements recorded, or the extent of measurements that can be accomplished in a normal 8-hour business day.
4. If the rechecks yield measurements that differ from the measurements documented in the final report by more than the tolerances allowed, the measurements shall be noted as "FAILED."
5. If the number of "FAILED" measurements is greater than 10 percent of the total measurements checked during the final

inspection, the testing and balancing shall be considered incomplete and shall be rejected.

6. TAB firm shall recheck all measurements and make adjustments. Revise the final report and balancing device settings to include all changes and resubmit the final report.
7. Request a second final inspection. If the second final inspection also fails, Owner shall contract the services of another TAB firm to complete the testing and balancing in accordance with the Contract Documents and deduct the cost of the services from the final payment.

3.14 ADDITIONAL TESTS

- A. Within 90 days of completing TAB, perform additional testing and balancing to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.
- B. Seasonal Periods: If initial TAB procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional testing, inspecting, and adjusting during near-peak summer and winter conditions.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230719
HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes insulating the following HVAC piping & equipment systems:
 - 1. Chilled Water piping.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product data: for each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied if any).

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.
- B. Protect insulation against dirt, water, chemical and mechanical damage before, during and after installation. Do not install damaged insulation; remove it from the project site.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Division 23 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

1.6 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.
- B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a) Johns Manville; Micro-Lok.
 - b) Knauf Insulation; 1000-Degree Pipe Insulation.
 - c) Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe Insulation.
 - 2. Type I, 850 deg F Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

2.2 INSULATING CEMENTS

- A. Mineral-Fiber Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C 195.

- B. Mineral-Fiber, Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C 449.

2.3 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
 - 1. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - 2. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.4 MASTICS

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.
 - 1. For indoor applications, use mastics that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.
 - 1. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.
 - 2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
 - 3. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 58 percent by volume and 70 percent by weight.
 - 4. Color: White.

2.5 SEALANTS

- A. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

B. Joint Sealants:

1. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
2. Permanently flexible, elastomeric sealant.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 100 to plus 300 deg F.
4. Color: White or gray.
5. VOC limit for indoor applications:420 g/L.

2.6 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

1. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.

2.7 TAPES

A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.

1. Width: 3 inches.
2. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
3. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
4. Elongation: 2 percent.
5. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
6. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

2.8 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:

1. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304; 0.015 inch thick, 3/4 inch wide with wing seal or closed seal.
2. Aluminum: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 13/4 inch wide with wing seal or closed seal.

3. Springs: Twin spring set constructed of stainless steel with ends flat and slotted to accept metal bands. Spring size determined by manufacturer for application.
- B. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- wide, stainless steel or Monel.
- C. Wire: 0.080-inch nickel-copper alloy.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
 1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
 2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
 3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.
- B. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.
- B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.

- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.
- G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
 - 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
 - 4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.
- K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
 - 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.

2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.
 - a) For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
 4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.
- M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.
1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
 4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

3.5 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.
- B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:
 - 1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
 - 3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
 - 4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
 - 5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
 - 6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
 - 7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient

- services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
 9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union." Match size and color of pipe labels.
- C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.
- D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:
1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
 2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
 3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges, except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
 4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
 5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

- A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward-clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.7 FINISHES

- A. Pipe Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material:
 - 1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.
 - a) Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating with UV resistance.
- C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.
- D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.9 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

3.10 INDOOR PIPING & EQUIPMENT INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Chilled Water (Includes makeup water piping):
 - 1. Insulation Material: Mineral fiber.
 - 2. Insulation Thickness:
 - a) NPS 1-1/4 and smaller: 1-1/2 inch minimum.
 - b) NPS 1-1/2 and larger: 2 inch minimum.
 - 3. Factory Applied Jacket: ASJ-SSL.
 - 4. Field-Applied Jacket: PVC on exposed piping in mechanical rooms or within 10 ft of floor in occupied spaces.

5. Vapor Barrier Required: Yes

B. Chilled Water Air Separator and Chilled Water Pump Housing

1. Operating Temperature: to 80 deg. F.

2. Insulation Material: Flexible Elastomeric.

3. Insulation Thickness: 1" minimum

4. Field-Applied Jacket : None

5. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes

3.11 OUTDOOR, ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Chilled Water Piping:

1. Insulation Material: Elastomeric.

2. Insulation Thickness: 2 inch minimum.

3. Factory Applied Jacket: None.

4. Field-Applied Jacket: UV protectant coating.

5. Vapor Barrier Required: Yes

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 09 13
INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes control equipment for HVAC systems and components, including control components for terminal heating and cooling units not supplied with factory-wired controls.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Section 23 05 19 "Meters and Gages for HVAC Piping" for measuring equipment that relates to this Section.
 - 2. Section 23 09 23 "Direct-Digital Control System for HVAC" for equipment and requirements that relate to this section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. RTD: Resistance temperature detector.

1.3 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

- A. Comply with the following performance requirements:
 - 1. Reporting Accuracy and Stability of Control: Report values and maintain measured variables within tolerances as follows:
 - a) Water Temperature: Plus or minus **1 deg F**.
 - b) Water Flow: Plus or minus 5 percent of full scale.
 - c) Water Pressure: Plus or minus 2 percent of full scale.
 - d) Space Temperature: Plus or minus **1 deg F**.
 - e) Ducted Air Temperature: Plus or minus **1 deg F**.
 - f) Outside Air Temperature: Plus or minus **2 deg F**.
 - g) Temperature Differential: Plus or minus **0.25 deg F**.
 - h) Air Pressure (Ducts): Plus or minus **0.1-inch wg**.
 - i) Electrical: Plus or minus 5 percent of reading.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include manufacturer's technical literature for each control device. Indicate dimensions, capacities, performance characteristics, electrical characteristics, finishes for materials, and installation and startup instructions for each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 1. Bill of materials of equipment indicating quantity, manufacturer, and model number.
 - 2. Schematic flow diagrams showing fans, pumps, coils, dampers, valves, and control devices.
 - 3. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.
 - 4. Details of control panel faces, including controls, instruments, and labeling.
 - 5. Written description of sequence of operation.
 - 6. Schedule of dampers including size, leakage, and flow characteristics.
 - 7. Schedule of valves including flow characteristics.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Data Communications Protocol Certificates: Certify that each proposed DDC system component complies with ASHRAE 135.
- B. Qualification Data: For Installer and manufacturer.
- C. Field quality-control test reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For HVAC instrumentation and control system to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Contract Conditions and General Requirements include the following:
 - 1. Maintenance instructions and lists of spare parts for each type of control device.
 - 2. Interconnection wiring diagrams with identified and numbered system components and devices.

3. Inspection period, cleaning methods, cleaning materials recommended, and calibration tolerances.
4. Calibration records and list of set points.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 1. Replacement Materials: One replacement diaphragm or relay mechanism for each unique valve motor.
 2. Maintenance Materials: One thermostat adjusting key(s).

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Automatic control system manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of system components required for this Project.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. Comply with ASHRAE 135 for DDC system components.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Factory-Mounted Components: Where control devices specified in this Section are indicated to be factory mounted on equipment, arrange for shipping of control devices to equipment manufacturer.
- B. System Software: Update to latest version of software at Project completion.

1.10 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate location of thermostats, humidistats, and other exposed control sensors with plans and room details before installation.
- B. Coordinate equipment with Section 28 09 23 "Direct Digital Control System for HVAC" to achieve compatibility with equipment that interfaces with that system.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 ELECTRONIC SENSORS

- A. Description: Vibration and corrosion resistant; for immersion, or duct mounting as required.

- B. Thermistor Temperature Sensors and Transmitters:

1. Manufacturers:
 - a) BEC Controls Corporation.
 - b) Ebtron, Inc.
 - c) Heat-Timer Corporation.
 - d) I.T.M. Instruments Inc.
 - e) MAMAC Systems, Inc.
 - f) RDF Corporation.
2. Accuracy: Plus or minus **0.5 deg F** at calibration point.
3. Wire: Twisted, shielded-pair cable.
4. Insertion Elements in Ducts: Single point, **8 inches** long; use where not affected by temperature stratification or where ducts are smaller than **9 sq. ft.**
5. Averaging Elements in Ducts: **36 inches** long, flexible; use where prone to temperature stratification or where ducts are larger than **10 sq. ft.**
6. Insertion Elements for Liquids: Brass or stainless-steel socket with minimum insertion length of **2-1/2 inches**.
7. Room Sensor Cover Construction: Manufacturer's standard locking covers.
 - a) Set-Point Adjustment: Concealed.
 - b) Set-Point Indication: Concealed.

- c) Thermometer: Concealed.
- d) Color: White

8. Outside-Air Sensors: Watertight inlet fitting, shielded from direct sunlight.

C. RTDs and Transmitters:

1. [Manufacturers:](#)

- a) [BEC Controls Corporation.](#)
- b) [MAMAC Systems, Inc.](#)
- c) [RDF Corporation.](#)

2. Accuracy: Plus or minus 0.2 percent at calibration point.

3. Wire: Twisted, shielded-pair cable.

4. Insertion Elements in Ducts: Single point, **8 inches** long; use where not affected by temperature stratification or where ducts are smaller than **9 sq. ft.**

5. Averaging Elements in Ducts: **18 inches** long, rigid; use where prone to temperature stratification or where ducts are larger than **9 sq. ft.**; length as required.

6. Insertion Elements for Liquids: Brass socket with minimum insertion length of **2-1/2 inches**.

7. Outside-Air Sensors: Watertight inlet fitting, shielded from direct sunlight.

D. Pressure Transmitters/Transducers:

1. [Manufacturers:](#)

- a) [BEC Controls Corporation.](#)
- b) [General Eastern Instruments.](#)
- c) [MAMAC Systems, Inc.](#)
- d) [ROTRONIC Instrument Corp.](#)
- e) [TCS/Basys Controls.](#)
- f) [Vaisala.](#)

2. Static-Pressure Transmitter: Nondirectional sensor with suitable range for expected input, and temperature compensated.

- a) Accuracy: 2 percent of full scale with repeatability of 0.5 percent.
 - b) Output: 4 to 20 mA.
 - c) Building Static-Pressure Range: 0- to 0.25-inch wg.
 - d) Duct Static-Pressure Range: 0- to 5-inch wg.
3. Water Pressure Transducers: Stainless-steel diaphragm construction, suitable for service; minimum 150-psig operating pressure; linear output 4 to 20 mA.
 4. Water Differential-Pressure Transducers: Stainless-steel diaphragm construction, suitable for service; minimum 150-psig operating pressure and tested to 300-psig; linear output 4 to 20 mA.
 5. Differential-Pressure Switch (Air or Water): Snap acting, with pilot-duty rating and with suitable scale range and differential.
 6. Pressure Transmitters: Direct acting for gas, liquid, or steam service; range suitable for system; linear output 4 to 20 mA.

2.3 STATUS SENSORS

- A. Status Inputs for Fans: Differential-pressure switch with pilot-duty rating and with adjustable range of 0- to 5-inch wg.
- B. Status Inputs for Pumps: Differential-pressure switch with pilot-duty rating and with adjustable pressure-differential range of 8 to 60 psig, piped across pump.
- C. Status Inputs for Electric Motors: Comply with ISA 50.00.01, current-sensing fixed- or split-core transformers with self-powered transmitter, adjustable and suitable for 175 percent of rated motor current.
- D. Voltage Transmitter (100- to 600-V ac): Comply with ISA 50.00.01, single-loop, self-powered transmitter, adjustable, with suitable range and 1 percent full-scale accuracy.
- E. Power Monitor: 3-phase type with disconnect/shorting switch assembly, listed voltage and current transformers, with pulse kilowatt hour output and 4- to 20-mA kW output, with maximum 2 percent error at 1.0 power factor and 2.5 percent error at 0.5 power factor.
- F. Current Switches: Self-powered, solid-state with adjustable trip current, selected to match current and system output requirements.
- G. Electronic Valve/Damper Position Indicator: Visual scale indicating percent of travel and 2- to 10-V dc, feedback signal.

H. Water-Flow Switches: Bellows-actuated mercury or snap-acting type with pilot-duty rating, stainless-steel or bronze paddle, with appropriate range and differential adjustment, in NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure.

1. [Manufacturers:](#)

- a) [BEC Controls Corporation.](#)
- b) [I.T.M. Instruments Inc.](#)

2.4 WATER FLOW SENSORS

A. Turbine Flow Sensor:

1. Manufacturers:

- a) [Badger Meter.](#)
- b) [ONICON Incorporated.](#)

2. Description: Flowmeter with sensor.

3. Flow Range: Sensor and indicator shall cover operating range of equipment or system served.

4. Sensor: Impeller turbine; for inserting into pipe fitting or for installing in piping and measuring flow directly in **gallons per minute**.

- a) Design: Device or pipe fitting with inline turbine and integral direct-reading scale for water.
- b) Construction: 316 stainless steel body and impeller.
- c) Minimum Temperature Rating: **280 deg F**, continuous.

5. Output: Isolated analog, 4- to 20= mA output with field programmable output range.

6. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent at 10:1 range.

7. Operating Instructions: Include complete instructions with each flow sensor.

2.5 THERMOSTATS

A. [Manufacturers:](#)

- 1. [Erie Controls.](#)
- 2. [Danfoss Inc.; Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Div.](#)
- 3. [Heat-Timer Corporation.](#)
- 4. [Sauter Controls Corporation.](#)

5. [tekmar Control Systems, Inc.](#)
6. [Theben AG - Lumilite Control Technology, Inc.](#)

B. Immersion Thermostat: Remote-bulb or bimetal rod-and-tube type, proportioning action with adjustable throttling range and adjustable set point.

2.6 ACTUATORS

A. Electronic Actuators: Direct-coupled type designed for minimum 60,000 full-stroke cycles at rated torque.

1. [Manufacturers:](#)
 - a) [Belimo Aircontrols \(USA\), Inc.](#)
 - b) Johnson Controls, Inc.
 - c) Siemens, Inc.
2. Valves: Size for torque required for valve close off at maximum pump differential pressure.
3. Coupling: V-bolt and V-shaped, toothed cradle.
4. Overload Protection: Electronic overload or digital rotation-sensing circuitry.
5. Fail-Safe Operation: Mechanical, spring-return mechanism. Provide external, manual gear release on nonspring-return actuators.
6. Power Requirements (Two-Position Spring Return): 24-V ac.
7. Power Requirements (Modulating): Maximum 10 VA at 24-V ac or 8 W at 24-V dc.
8. Proportional Signal: 2- to 10-V dc or 4 to 20 mA, and 2- to 10-V dc position feedback signal.
9. Temperature Rating: **Minus 22 to plus 122 deg F.**
10. Temperature Rating (Smoke Dampers): **Minus 22 to plus 250 deg F.**
11. Run Time: 90 seconds.
 - a) Valves: 90 seconds
 - b) Dampers: 60 seconds

2.7 CONTROL VALVES

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Belimo Aircontrols (USA), Inc.
 2. Johnson Controls, Inc.
 3. Siemens, Inc.
- B. Control Valves: Factory fabricated, of type, body material, and pressure class based on maximum pressure and temperature rating of piping system, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Hydronic system globe valves shall have the following characteristics:
1. **NPS 2** and Smaller: Class 125 bronze body, bronze trim, rising stem, renewable composition disc, and screwed ends with backseating capacity repackable under pressure.
 2. **NPS 2-1/2** and Larger: Class 125 iron body, bronze trim, rising stem, plug-type disc, flanged ends, and renewable seat and disc.
 3. Internal Construction: Replaceable plugs and stainless-steel or brass seats.
 - a) Single-Seated Valves: Cage trim provides seating and guiding surfaces for plug on top and bottom.
 - b) Double-Seated Valves: Balanced plug; cage trim provides seating and guiding surfaces for plugs on top and bottom.
 4. Sizing: **3-psig** maximum pressure drop at design flow rate or the following:
 - a) Two Position: Line size.
 - b) Two-Way Modulating: Either the value specified above or twice the load pressure drop, whichever is more.
 5. Flow Characteristics:
 - a) Two-way valves serving coils: Equal percentage
 - b) Two-way valves for bypass flow: Linear.
 6. Close-Off (Differential) Pressure Rating: Combination of actuator and trim shall provide minimum close-off pressure rating of 150 percent of total system (pump) head for two-way valves and 100 percent of pressure differential across valve or 100 percent of total system (pump) head.

- D. Butterfly Valves: 200-psig, 150-psig maximum pressure differential, ASTM A 126 cast-iron or ASTM A 536 ductile-iron body and bonnet, extended neck, stainless-steel stem, field-replaceable EPDM or Buna N sleeve and stem seals.
 - 1. Body Style: Wafer.
 - 2. Disc Type: Nickel-plated ductile iron.
 - 3. Sizing: 1-psig maximum pressure drop at design flow rate.

- E. Terminal Unit Control Valves: Bronze body, bronze trim, two or three ports as indicated, replaceable plugs and seats, and union and threaded ends.
 - 1. Rating: Class 125 for service at 125 psig and 250 deg F operating conditions.
 - 2. Sizing: 3-psig maximum pressure drop at design flow rate, to close against pump shutoff head.
 - 3. Flow Characteristics: Two-way valves shall have equal percentage characteristics; three-way valves shall have linear characteristics.

2.8 CONTROL CABLE

- A. Utilize cabling recommended by the control manufacturer's recommendations.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Connect and configure equipment to achieve sequence of operation specified.
- B. Install hydronic instrument wells, valves, and other accessories according to Section 23 21 13 "Hydronic Piping."
- C. Install electronic and fiber-optic cables according to manufacturer's requirements.

3.2 ELECTRICAL WIRING AND CONNECTION INSTALLATION

- A. Install raceways, boxes, and cabinets according to Section 26 05 33 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems."

- B. Install building wire and cable according to Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- C. Install signal and communication cable according to Section 27 10 00 "Structured Cabling" and as follows:
 - 1. Conceal cable, except in mechanical rooms and areas where other conduit and piping are exposed.
 - 2. Install exposed cable in raceway.
 - 3. Install concealed cable in raceway.
 - 4. Bundle and harness multiconductor instrument cable in place of single cables where several cables follow a common path.
 - 5. Fasten flexible conductors, bridging cabinets and doors, along hinge side; protect against abrasion. Tie and support conductors.
 - 6. Number-code or color-code conductors for future identification and service of control system, except local individual room control cables.
 - 7. Install wire and cable with sufficient slack and flexible connections to allow for vibration of piping and equipment.
- D. Connect hand-off-auto selector switches to override automatic interlock controls when switch is in hand position.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections, and to assist in field testing. Report results in writing.
- B. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 - 1. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest.
 - 2. Test and adjust controls and safeties.
 - 3. Test each point through its full operating range to verify that safety and operating control set points are as required.
 - 4. Test each control loop to verify stable mode of operation and compliance with sequence of operation. Adjust PID actions.
 - 5. Test each system for compliance with sequence of operation.
 - 6. Test and hardware interlocks.

- C. Replace damaged or malfunctioning controls and equipment and repeat testing procedures.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Calibrating and Adjusting:

1. Calibrate instruments.
2. Make three-point calibration test for both linearity and accuracy for each analog instrument.
3. Calibrate equipment and procedures using manufacturer's written recommendations and instruction manuals. Use test equipment with accuracy at least double that of instrument being calibrated.
4. Control System Inputs and Outputs:
 - a) Check analog inputs at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span.
 - b) Check analog outputs using milliampere meter at 0, 50, and 100 percent output.
 - c) Check digital inputs using jumper wire.
 - d) Check digital outputs using ohmmeter to test for contact making or breaking.
 - e) Check resistance temperature inputs at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span using a precision-resistant source.
5. Flow:
 - a) Set differential pressure flow transmitters for 0 and 100 percent values with 3-point calibration accomplished at 50, 90, and 100 percent of span.
 - b) Manually operate flow switches to verify that they make or break contact.
6. Pressure:
 - a) Calibrate pressure transmitters at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span.
 - b) Calibrate pressure switches to make or break contacts, with adjustable differential set at minimum.
7. Temperature:

- a) Calibrate resistance temperature transmitters at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span using a precision-resistance source.
 - b) Calibrate temperature switches to make or break contacts.
- 8. Stroke and adjust control valves without positioners, following the manufacturer's recommended procedure, so that valve or damper is 100 percent open and closed.
 - 9. Provide diagnostic and test instruments for calibration and adjustment of system.
 - 10. Provide written description of procedures and equipment for calibrating each type of instrument. Submit procedures review and approval before initiating startup procedures.
- B. Adjust initial temperature and humidity set points.
 - C. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to three visits to Project during other than normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain HVAC instrumentation and controls.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 09 14
VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVES FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes variable frequency controllers (VFD's) rated 600 V and less that are supplied as enclosed units.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include dimensions and manufacturer's technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each variable frequency drive (VFD).
 - 1. Dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details, including required clearances and service space around equipment. Show tabulations of installed devices, equipment features, and ratings. Include the following:
 - a) Enclosure types and details.
 - b) Nameplate legends.
 - c) Short-circuit current rating of integrated unit.
 - d) UL listing for series rating of overcurrent protective devices in combination controllers.
 - e) Features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices in combination controllers.
 - 2. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring. Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.
- C. Coordination Drawings: Floor plans showing dimensioned layout, required working clearances, and required area above and around enclosed controllers where pipe and ducts are prohibited. Show enclosed controller layout and relationships between electrical components and adjacent structural and mechanical elements. Show support locations, type of support, and weight on each support. Indicate field measurements.

- D. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.
- E. Field Test Reports: Written reports specified in Part 3.
- F. Manufacturer's field service report.
- G. Maintenance Data: For enclosed controllers and components to include in maintenance manuals specified in Division 1. In addition to requirements specified in Division 1 include the following:
 - 1. Routine maintenance requirements for enclosed controllers and all installed components.
 - 2. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting overcurrent protective devices.
- H. Load-Current and Overload-Relay Heater List: Compile after motors have been installed and arrange to demonstrate that selection of heaters suits actual motor nameplate full-load currents.
- I. Load-Current and List of Settings of Adjustable Overload Relays: Compile after motors have been installed and arrange to demonstrate that dip switch settings for motor running overload protection suit actual motor to be protected.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Maintain, within 100 miles of Project site, a service center capable of providing training, parts, and emergency maintenance and repairs.
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency with the experience and capability to satisfactorily conduct the testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548.
- C. Source Limitations: Obtain enclosed controllers of a single type through one source from a single manufacturer.
- D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- E. Comply with NFPA 70.

- F. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for enclosed controllers, including clearances between enclosed controllers, and for adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store enclosed controllers indoors in clean, dry space with uniform temperature to prevent condensation. Protect enclosed controllers from exposure to dirt, fumes, water, corrosive substances, and physical damage.
- B. If stored in areas subjected to weather, cover enclosed controllers to protect from weather, dirt, dust, corrosive substances, and physical damage. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside controllers; install electric heating of sufficient wattage to prevent condensation.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Owner at least two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions. Identify extent and duration of utility interruptions.
 - 2. Indicate method of providing temporary utilities.
 - 3. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Owner's written permission.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of enclosed controllers with other construction including conduit, piping, equipment, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.
- B. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases.
- C. Coordinate features of enclosed controllers and accessory devices with pilot devices and control circuits to which they connect.

- D. Coordinate features, accessories, and functions of each enclosed controller with ratings and characteristics of supply circuit, motor, required control sequence, and duty cycle of motor and load.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Basis of design: Square D, Schneider Electric. Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Variable-Frequency Controllers:
 - a) ABB Power Distribution, Inc.; ABB Control, Inc. Subsidiary.
 - b) Or Equal.

2.2 VARIABLE-FREQUENCY DRIVES

- A. Description: NEMA ICS 2, pulse-width-modulated, variable-frequency controller; listed and labeled as a complete unit and arranged to provide variable speed of a NEMA MG 1, Design B, 3-phase, induction motor by adjusting output voltage and frequency.
- B. Design and Rating: Match load type such as fans, blowers, and pumps; and type of connection used between motor and load such as direct or through a power-transmission connection.
- C. Isolation Transformer: Match transformer voltage ratings and capacity to system and motor voltages; and controller, motor, drive, and load characteristics.
- D. Output Rating: 3-phase; 6 to 60 Hz, with voltage proportional to frequency throughout voltage range.
- E. Starting Torque: 100 percent of rated torque or as indicated.
- F. Speed Regulation: Plus or minus 1 percent.
- G. Ambient Temperature: 0 to 40 deg C.
- H. Efficiency: 95 percent minimum at full load and 60 Hz.

- I. Minimum Displacement Power Factor at Input Terminals: 95 percent.
- J. Isolated control interface allows controller to follow control signal over an 11:1 speed range.
 - 1. Electrical Signal: 4 to 20 mA at 24 V.
 - 2. Pneumatic Signal: 3 to 15 psig.
- K. Internal Adjustability: Include the following internal adjustment capabilities:
 - 1. Minimum Speed: 5 to 25 percent of maximum rpm.
 - 2. Maximum Speed: 80 to 100 percent of maximum rpm.
 - 3. Acceleration: 2 to 22 seconds.
 - 4. Deceleration: 2 to 22 seconds.
 - 5. Current Limit: 50 to 110 percent of maximum rating.
- L. Multiple-Motor Capability: Controller suitable for service to multiple motors and having a separate overload relay and protection for each controlled motor. Overload relay shall shut off controller and motors served by it when overload relay is tripped.
- M. Self-protection and reliability features shall include the following:
 - 1. Input transient protection by means of surge suppressors.
 - 2. Snubber networks to protect against malfunction due to system voltage transients.
 - 3. Motor Overload Relay: Adjustable and capable of NEMA 250, Class 10 performance.
 - 4. Notch filter to prevent operation of the controller-motor-load combination at a natural frequency of the combination.
 - 5. Instantaneous overcurrent trip.
 - 6. Loss-of-phase protection.
 - 7. Reverse-phase protection.
 - 8. Under- and overvoltage trips.
 - 9. Overtemperature trip.
 - 10. Short-circuit protection.

- N. Automatic Reset/Restart: Attempt three restarts after controller fault or on return of power after an interruption and before shutting down for manual reset or fault correction. Restarting during deceleration shall not damage controller, motor, or load.
- O. Power-Interruption Protection: Prevents motor from re-energizing after a power interruption until motor has stopped.
- P. Status Lights: Door-mounted LED indicators shall indicate the following conditions:
 - 1. Red "ON" pilot light.
 - 2. Green "RUN" pilot light.
 - 3. Yellow "Bypass" pilot light.
 - 4. Overvoltage.
 - 5. Line fault.
 - 6. Overcurrent.
 - 7. External fault.
- Q. Panel-Mounted Operator Station: Start-Stop and Hand-Off-Auto selector switches with manual speed control potentiometer and elapsed time meter. Start-Stop pushbutton operable in "Hand" mode only.
- R. Indicating Devices: Meters or digital readout devices and selector switch, mounted flush in controller door and connected to indicate controller output current, voltage, and frequency.
- S. Manual Bypass: Magnetic contactor shall be arranged to safely transfer motor between controller output and bypass controller circuit when motor is at zero speed. Controller-off-bypass, selector-switch indicator lights set and indicate mode selection.
- T. Integral Disconnecting Means: NEMA AB 1, instantaneous-trip circuit breaker with lockable handle.
- U. Bypass Controller: NEMA ICS 2, full-voltage, non-reversing enclosed controller with across-the-line starting capability in manual-bypass mode. Provide motor overload protection under both modes of operation with control logic that allows common start-stop capability in either mode.
- V. Isolating Switch: Non-load-break switch arranged to isolate variable-frequency controller and permit safe troubleshooting and testing, both energized and de-energized, while motor is operating in bypass mode.

- W. Remote Indicating Circuit Terminals: Mode selection, controller status, and controller fault.

2.3 ENCLOSURES

- A. NEMA AB 1 and NEMA KS 1 to meet environmental conditions of installed location.
 - 1. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
 - 2. Other Wet or Damp Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Devices shall be factory installed in drive enclosure, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Push-Button Stations, Pilot Lights, and Selector Switches: NEMA ICS 2, heavy-duty type.
- C. Stop and Lockout Push-Button Station: Momentary-break, push-button station with a factory-applied hasp arranged so padlock can be used to lock push button in depressed position with control circuit open.
- D. Provide for network connection with BACnet protocol to allow connection to the new Building Automation System (BAS).

2.5 FACTORY FINISHES

- A. Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested enclosed controllers before shipping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and surfaces to receive VFD Drives for compliance with requirements, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

- A. Select features of each VFD to coordinate with ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and motor; required control sequence; duty cycle of motor, drive, and load; and configuration of pilot device and control circuit affecting drive functions.
- B. Select horsepower rating of drive to suit motor controlled.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. See Division 26 Section "Basic Electrical Materials and Methods" for general installation requirements.
- B. For VFD equipment at walls, bolt units to wall or mount on lightweight structural-steel channels bolted to wall. For VFD not at walls, provide freestanding racks complying with Division 26 Section "Basic Electrical Materials and Methods."
- C. VFD Drive Fuses: Install fuses in each fusible switch. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Fuses."

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify enclosed controller components and control wiring according to Division 26 Section "Electrical Identification."

3.5 CONTROL WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. Install wiring between VFD's according to Division 26 Section "Conductors and Cables."
- B. Bundle, train, and support wiring in enclosures.
- C. Connect hand-off-automatic switch and other automatic-control devices where applicable.
 - 1. Connect selector switches to bypass only manual- and automatic-control devices that have no safety functions when switch is in hand position.
 - 2. Connect selector switches with enclosed controller circuit in both hand and automatic positions for safety-type control devices such as low- and high-pressure cutouts, high-temperature cutouts, and motor overload protectors.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

- A. Conduit installation requirements are specified in other Division 26 Sections.
- B. Ground equipment.
- C. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Prepare for acceptance tests as follows:
 - 1. Test insulation resistance for each enclosed controller bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
 - 2. Test continuity of each circuit.
- B. Testing: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform the following field quality-control testing:
- C. Testing: Perform the following field quality-control testing:
 - 1. Perform each electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection indicated in NETA ATS, Sections 7.5, 7.6, and 7.16.
 - 2. Certify compliance with test parameters.
 - 3. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
- D. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including pretesting and adjusting solid-state controllers.
- E. Test Reports: Prepare a written report to record the following:
 - 1. Test procedures used.
 - 2. Test results that comply with requirements.
 - 3. Test results that do not comply with requirements and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.

3.8 ADJUSTING

- A. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges.

3.9 CLEANING

- A. Clean VFD's internally, on completion of installation, according to manufacturer's written instructions. Vacuum dirt and debris; do not use compressed air to assist in cleaning.

3.10 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.
- B. Verify that enclosed controllers are installed and connected according to the Contract Documents.
- C. Verify that electrical wiring installation complies with manufacturer's submittal and installation requirements in Division 16 Sections.
- D. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.11 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain variable-frequency drives.
 - 1. Train Owner's maintenance personnel on procedures and schedules for starting and stopping, troubleshooting, servicing, and maintaining equipment and schedules.
 - 2. Review data in maintenance manuals. Refer to Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures."
 - 3. Review data in maintenance manuals. Refer to Division 1 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data."
 - 4. Schedule training with Owner with at least seven days' advance notice.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 09 23
DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes Direct Digital Control (DDC) panels, main communication trunk, software programming, and other equipment and accessories necessary to constitute a complete Direct Digital Control (DDC) system. This system interfaced with electric control devices specified in Section 29 09 13 "Instrumentation and Control Devices for HVAC" utilizing Direct Digital Control signals to operate actuated control devices will meet, in every respect, all operational and quality standards specified herein

- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Section 23 05 19 "Meters and Gages for HVAC Piping" for measuring equipment that relates to this Section.
 - 2. Section 23 09 13 "Instrumentation and Control Devices for HVAC" for electric control equipment and devices.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. DDC: Direct digital control.

- B. I/O: Input/output.

- C. MS/TP: Master slave/token passing.

- D. PID: Proportional plus integral plus derivative.

1.3 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

- A. Comply with the following performance requirements:
 - 1. Graphic Display: Display graphic with minimum 20 dynamic points with current data within 10 seconds.
 - 2. Graphic Refresh: Update graphic with minimum 20 dynamic points with current data within 8 seconds.
 - 3. Object Command: Reaction time of less than two seconds between operator command of a binary object and device reaction.

4. Object Scan: Transmit change of state and change of analog values to control units or workstation within six seconds.
5. Alarm Response Time: Annunciate alarm at workstation within 45 seconds. Multiple workstations must receive alarms within five seconds of each other.
6. Program Execution Frequency: Run capability of applications as often as five seconds, but selected consistent with mechanical process under control.
7. Performance: Programmable controllers shall execute DDC PID control loops, and scan and update process values and outputs at least once per second.
8. Reporting Accuracy and Stability of Control: Report values and maintain measured variables within tolerances as follows:
 - a) Water Temperature: Plus or minus 1 deg F.
 - b) Water Flow: Plus or minus 5 percent of full scale.
 - c) Water Pressure: Plus or minus 2 percent of full scale.
 - d) Temperature Differential: Plus or minus 0.25 deg F.
 - e) Electrical: Plus or minus 5 percent of reading.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include manufacturer's technical literature for each control device. Indicate dimensions, capacities, performance characteristics, electrical characteristics, finishes for materials, and installation and startup instructions for each type of product indicated.
 1. DDC System Hardware: Bill of materials of equipment indicating quantity, manufacturer, and model number. Include technical data for operator workstation equipment, interface equipment, control units, transducers/transmitters, sensors, actuators, valves, relays/switches, control panels, and operator interface equipment.
 2. Control System Software: Include technical data for operating system software, operator interface, color graphics, and other third-party applications.
 3. Controlled Systems: Instrumentation list with element name, type of device, manufacturer, model number, and product data. Include written description of sequence of operation including schematic diagram.
- B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.

1. Bill of materials of equipment indicating quantity, manufacturer, and model number.
2. Schematic flow diagrams showing fans, pumps, coils, dampers, valves, and control devices.
3. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.
4. Details of control panel faces, including controls, instruments, and labeling.
5. Written description of sequence of operation.
6. Schedule of dampers including size, leakage, and flow characteristics.
7. DDC System Hardware:
 - a) Wiring diagrams for control units with termination numbers.
 - b) Schematic diagrams and floor plans for field sensors and control hardware.
 - c) Schematic diagrams for control, communication, and power wiring, showing trunk data conductors and wiring between operator workstation and control unit locations.
8. Control System Software: List of color graphics indicating monitored systems, data (connected and calculated) point addresses, output schedule, and operator notations.
9. Controlled Systems:
 - a) Schematic diagrams of each controlled system with control points labeled and control elements graphically shown, with wiring.
 - b) Scaled drawings showing mounting, routing, and wiring of elements including bases and special construction.
 - c) Written description of sequence of operation including schematic diagram.
 - d) Points list.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Data Communications Protocol Certificates: Certify that each proposed DDC system component complies with ASHRAE 135.
- B. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- C. Software Upgrade Kit: For Owner to use in modifying software to suit future systems revisions or monitoring and control revisions.
- D. Field quality-control test reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For HVAC instrumentation and control system to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Contract Conditions and General Requirements sections include the following:
 - 1. Interconnection wiring diagrams with identified and numbered system components and devices.
 - 2. Keyboard illustrations and step-by-step procedures indexed for each operator function.
 - 3. Calibration records and list of set points.

- B. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation: Include the following:
 - 1. Software operating and upgrade manuals.
 - 2. Program Software Backup: On a magnetic media or compact disc, complete with data files.
 - 3. Device address list.
 - 4. Printout of software application and graphic screens.
 - 5. Software license required by and installed for DDC workstations and control systems.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Automatic control system manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of system components required for this Project.

- B. Construction Document Examination: Prior to the pre-construction meeting noted below and preparing control submittals, examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems' designs that may preclude proper control of systems and equipment.
 - 1. Verify control devices and sequences required by the Contract Documents. Verify that quantities and locations of all control devices are accessible and appropriate for efficient system and equipment operation.

- C. Note deficiencies discovered during the contract document examination and prepare a report for review during the pre-construction meeting noted below.

- D. Pre-Construction Control Conference: Meet with Owner's and Architect's representatives on control strategies and implementation to develop a mutual understanding of the details for the control work related to the project. Ensure

the participation of control team members, equipment manufacturers' authorized service representatives, HVAC contractor, and other support personnel. Provide minimum seven days' advance notice of scheduled meeting time and location.

1. Agenda Items: Include at least the following:

- a) Submittal distribution requirements.
- b) The Contract Documents examination report.
- c) Review of proposed graphics.
- d) Work schedule and Project-site access requirements.
- e) Coordination and cooperation of trades and subcontractors.
- f) Coordination of documentation and communication flow.

E. Prepare meeting minutes documenting the pre-construction control conference discussions and action items.

F. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

G. Comply with ASHRAE 135 for DDC system components.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Factory-Mounted Components: Where control devices specified in this Section are indicated to be factory mounted on equipment, arrange for shipping of control devices to equipment manufacturer.

B. System Software: Update to latest version of software at Project completion.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate supply of conditioned electrical branch circuits for control units and operator workstation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 CONTROL SYSTEM

1. Control system shall be Carrier i-Vu
- B. Control system shall consist of sensors, indicators, actuators, final control elements, interface equipment, other apparatus, accessories, and software connected to distributed controllers operating in multiuser, multitasking environment on token-passing network and programmed to control mechanical systems. An operator workstation permits interface with the network via dynamic color graphics with each mechanical system, building floor plan, and control device depicted by point-and-click graphics.

2.3 DDC EQUIPMENT

- A. Control Units: Modular, comprising processor board with programmable, nonvolatile, random-access memory; local operator access and display panel; integral interface equipment; and backup power source.
1. Units monitor or control each I/O point; process information; execute commands from other control units, devices, and operator stations; and download from or upload to operator workstation or diagnostic terminal unit.
 2. Stand-alone mode control functions operate regardless of network status. Functions include the following:
 - a) Global communications.
 - b) Discrete/digital, analog, and pulse I/O.
 - c) Monitoring, controlling, or addressing data points.
 - d) Software applications, scheduling, and alarm processing.
 - e) Testing and developing control algorithms without disrupting field hardware and controlled environment.
 3. Standard Application Programs:
 - a) Electric Control Programs: Demand limiting, duty cycling, automatic time scheduling, start/stop time optimization, night setback/setup, on-off control with differential sequencing, staggered start, antishort cycling, PID control, DDC with fine tuning, and trend logging.
 - b) HVAC Control Programs: Optimal run time, supply-air reset, and enthalpy switchover.
 - c) Chiller Control Programs: Control function of condenser-water reset, chilled-water reset, and equipment sequencing.

- d) Programming Application Features: Include trend point; alarm processing and messaging; weekly, monthly, and annual scheduling; energy calculations; run-time totalization; and security access.
 - e) Remote communications.
 - f) Maintenance management.
 - g) Units of Measure: Inch-pound and SI (metric).
4. Local operator interface provides for download from or upload to operator workstation or diagnostic terminal unit.
 5. ASHRAE 135 Compliance: Control units shall use ASHRAE 135 protocol and communicate using ISO 8802-3 (Ethernet) datalink/physical layer protocol.
- B. Local Control Units: Modular, comprising processor board with electronically programmable, nonvolatile, read-only memory; and backup power source.
1. Units monitor or control each I/O point, process information, and download from or upload to operator workstation or diagnostic terminal unit.
 2. Stand-alone mode control functions operate regardless of network status. Functions include the following:
 - a) Global communications.
 - b) Discrete/digital, analog, and pulse I/O.
 - c) Monitoring, controlling, or addressing data points.
 3. Local operator interface provides for download from or upload to operator workstation or diagnostic terminal unit.
 4. ASHRAE 135 Compliance: Control units shall use ASHRAE 135 protocol and communicate using ISO 8802-3 (Ethernet) datalink/physical layer protocol.
- C. I/O Interface: Hardwired inputs and outputs may tie into system through controllers. Protect points so that shorting will cause no damage to controllers.
1. Binary Inputs: Allow monitoring of on-off signals without external power.
 2. Pulse Accumulation Inputs: Accept up to 10 pulses per second.
 3. Analog Inputs: Allow monitoring of low-voltage (0- to 10-V dc), current (4 to 20 mA), or resistance signals.
 4. Binary Outputs: Provide on-off or pulsed low-voltage signal, selectable for normally open or normally closed operation.

5. Analog Outputs: Provide modulating signal, either low voltage (0- to 10-V dc) or current (4 to 20 mA).
 6. Tri-State Outputs: Provide two coordinated binary outputs for control of three-point, floating-type electronic actuators.
 7. Universal I/Os: Provide software selectable binary or analog outputs.
- D. Power Supplies: Transformers with Class 2 current-limiting type or overcurrent protection; limit connected loads to 80 percent of rated capacity. DC power supply shall match output current and voltage requirements and be full-wave rectifier type with the following:
1. Output ripple of 5.0 mV maximum peak to peak.
 2. Combined 1 percent line and load regulation with 100-mic.sec. response time for 50 percent load changes.
 3. Built-in overvoltage and overcurrent protection and be able to withstand 150 percent overload for at least 3 seconds without failure.
- E. Power Line Filtering: Internal or external transient voltage and surge suppression for workstations or controllers with the following:
1. Minimum dielectric strength of 1000 V.
 2. Maximum response time of 10 nanoseconds.
 3. Minimum transverse-mode noise attenuation of 65 dB.
 4. Minimum common-mode noise attenuation of 150 dB at 40 to 100 Hz.

2.4 UNITARY CONTROLLERS

- A. Unitized, capable of stand-alone operation with sufficient memory to support its operating system, database, and programming requirements, and with sufficient I/O capacity for the application.
1. Configuration: Local keypad and display; diagnostic LEDs for power, communication, and processor; wiring termination to terminal strip or card connected with ribbon cable; memory with bios; and 72-hour battery backup.
 2. Operating System: Manage I/O communication to allow distributed controllers to share real and virtual object information and allow central monitoring and alarms. Perform scheduling with real-time clock Perform automatic system diagnostics; monitor system and report failures.
 3. ASHRAE 135 Compliance: Communicate using read (execute and initiate) and write (execute and initiate) property services defined in ASHRAE 135. Reside on network using MS/TP datalink/physical layer

protocol and have service communication port for connection to diagnostic terminal unit.

4. Enclosure: Dustproof rated for operation at 32 to 120 deg F.

2.5 SENSORS

- A. Space Air Temperature Sensors for Use with DDC Controllers Controlling Terminal Units:
 1. 1000-ohm platinum RTD.
 2. Temperature Transmitter Requirements:
 - a) Mating transmitters optional for 1000-ohm RTD and thermistor, contingent on compliance with end-to-end control accuracy.
 3. Provide digital display of sensed temperature.
 4. Provide sensor with local control.
 - a) Local override to turn HVAC on.
 - b) Local adjustment of temperature set point.
 - c) Both features shall be capable of manual override through control system operator.

2.6 CONTROL CABLE

- A. Use cabling as recommended by control component manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that conditioned power supply is available to control units and operator workstation.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install software in control units . Implement all features of programs to specified requirements and as appropriate to sequence of operation.
- B. Connect and configure equipment and software to achieve sequence of operation specified.
- C. Install labels and nameplates to identify control components according to Section 23 05 53 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

- D. Install electronic and fiber-optic cables according to Section 27 10 00 "Structured Cabling" and manufacturer's requirements.

3.3 ELECTRICAL WIRING AND CONNECTION INSTALLATION

- A. Install raceways, boxes, and cabinets according to Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems."
- B. Install building wire and cable according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- C. Install signal and communication cable according to Section 271000 "Structured Cabling " and as follows:
 - 1. Conceal cable, except in mechanical rooms and areas where other conduit and piping are exposed.
 - 2. Install exposed cable in raceway.
 - 3. Install concealed cable in raceway.
 - 4. Bundle and harness multiconductor instrument cable in place of single cables where several cables follow a common path.
 - 5. Fasten flexible conductors, bridging cabinets and doors, along hinge side; protect against abrasion. Tie and support conductors.
 - 6. Number-code or color-code conductors for future identification and service of control system, except local individual room control cables.
 - 7. Install wire and cable with sufficient slack and flexible connections to allow for vibration of piping and equipment.
- D. Connect manual-reset limit controls independent of manual-control switch positions. Automatic duct heater resets may be connected in interlock circuit of power controllers.
- E. Connect hand-off-auto selector switches to override automatic interlock controls when switch is in hand position.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections, and to assist in field testing. Report results in writing.
- B. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest.
2. Test and adjust controls and safeties.
3. Test calibration of electronic controllers by disconnecting input sensors and stimulating operation with compatible signal generator.
4. Test each point through its full operating range to verify that safety and operating control set points are as required.
5. Test each control loop to verify stable mode of operation and compliance with sequence of operation. Adjust PID actions.
6. Test each system for compliance with sequence of operation.
7. Test software and hardware interlocks.

C. DDC Verification:

1. Verify that instruments are installed before calibration, testing, and loop or leak checks.
2. Check instruments for proper location and accessibility.
3. Check instrument installation for direction of flow, elevation, orientation, insertion depth, and other applicable considerations.
4. Check instrument tubing for proper fittings, slope, material, and support.
5. Check installation of air supply for each instrument.
6. Check flow instruments. Inspect tag number and line and bore size, and verify that inlet side is identified and that meters are installed correctly.
7. Check pressure instruments, piping slope, installation of valve manifold, and self-contained pressure regulators.
8. Check temperature instruments and material and length of sensing elements.
9. Check control valves. Verify that they are in correct direction.
10. Check air-operated dampers. Verify that pressure gages are provided and that proper blade alignment, either parallel or opposed, has been provided.
11. Check DDC system as follows:
 - a) Verify that DDC controller power supply is from emergency power supply, if applicable.
 - b) Verify that wires at control panels are tagged with their service designation and approved tagging system.
 - c) Verify that spare I/O capacity has been provided.
 - d) Verify that DDC controllers are protected from power supply surges.

- D. Replace damaged or malfunctioning controls and equipment and repeat testing procedures.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Calibrating and Adjusting:

1. Calibrate instruments.
2. Make three-point calibration test for both linearity and accuracy for each analog instrument.
3. Calibrate equipment and procedures using manufacturer's written recommendations and instruction manuals. Use test equipment with accuracy at least double that of instrument being calibrated.
4. Control System Inputs and Outputs:
 - a) Check analog inputs at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span.
 - b) Check analog outputs using milliampere meter at 0, 50, and 100 percent output.
 - c) Check digital inputs using jumper wire.
 - d) Check digital outputs using ohmmeter to test for contact making or breaking.
 - e) Check resistance temperature inputs at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span using a precision-resistant source.

B. Adjust initial temperature and humidity set points.

- C. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to three visits to Project during other than normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain HVAC instrumentation and controls.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 21 13
HYDRONIC PIPING AND SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes pipe and fitting materials, joining methods, special-duty valves, and specialties for the following:
 - 1. Chilled Water piping.
 - 2. Triple Duty Valves
 - 3. Suction Diffusers
 - 4. Specialty Valves

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product data: for each type of valve, air control and hydronic specialty indicated.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications:
 - 1. Installers of Pressure-Sealed Joints: Installers shall be certified by the pressure-seal joint manufacturer as having been trained and qualified to join piping with pressure-seal pipe couplings and fittings.
- B. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- C. Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.
 - 1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
 - 2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.
- D. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," for materials, products, and installation. Safety valves and pressure vessels shall bear the appropriate ASME label. Fabricate and stamp air separators and expansion tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 01.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Drawn-Temper Copper Tubing: ASTM B 88, Type L.
- B. Annealed-Temper Copper Tubing: ASTM B 88, Type K.
- C. Wrought-Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22.
- D. Wrought-Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.

2.2 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel with plain ends; type, grade, and wall thickness as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.
- B. Cast-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4; Classes 125 and 250 as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.
- C. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Classes 150 and 300 as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.

2.3 MALLEABLE-IRON UNIONS: ASME B16.39; CLASSES 150, 250, AND 300 AS INDICATED IN PART 3 "PIPING APPLICATIONS" ARTICLE.

- A. Cast-Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.1, Classes 25, 125, and 250; raised ground face, and bolt holes' spot faced as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.
- B. Wrought-Steel Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M, wall thickness to match adjoining pipe.
- C. Wrought Cast- and Forged-Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and facings:
 1. Material Group: 1.1.
 2. End Connections: Butt welding.
 3. Facings: Raised face.
- D. Steel Pipe Nipples: ASTM A 733, made of same materials and wall thicknesses as pipe in which they are installed.

2.4 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.
 1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
 - a) Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
 - b) Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.

- B. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12/D10.12M for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.
- D. Gasket Material: Thickness, material, and type suitable for fluid to be handled and working temperatures and pressures.

2.5 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.
- B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.
- C. Dielectric Unions: ASSE 1079; factory-fabricated, union assembly, for 250-psig minimum working pressure at 180 deg F.
- D. Dielectric Flanges: ASSE 1079; factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly, for 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure as required to suit system pressures.
- E. Dielectric-Flange Kits: Companion-flange assembly for field assembly. Include flanges, full-face- neoprene or phenolic gasket, phenolic or polyethylene bolt sleeves, phenolic washers, and steel backing washers.
 - 1. Separate companion flanges and steel bolts and nuts shall have 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure where required to suit system pressures.
- F. Dielectric Nipples: IAPMO PS 66; electroplated steel nipple complying with ASTM F 1545 with inert and noncorrosive, propylene lining; plain, threaded, or grooved ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.

2.6 VALVES

- A. Butterfly and Ball Valves: Comply with requirements specified in Division 23 Section "General-Duty Valves for HVAC Piping."
- B. Automatic Temperature-Control Valves, Actuators, and Sensors: Comply with requirements specified in Division 23 Section "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC."
- C. Bronze, Calibrated-Orifice, Balancing Valves:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a) Armstrong Pumps, Inc.

- b) Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump; a division of ITT Industries.
 - c) Taco.
 - 2. Body: Bronze, ball or plug type with calibrated orifice or venturi.
 - 3. Ball: Brass or stainless steel.
 - 4. Plug: Resin.
 - 5. Seat: PTFE.
 - 6. End Connections: Threaded or socket.
 - 7. Pressure Gage Connections: Integral seals for portable differential pressure meter.
 - 8. Handle Style: Lever, with memory stop to retain set position.
 - 9. CWP Rating: Minimum 125 psig.
 - 10. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.
- D. Cast-Iron or Steel, Calibrated-Orifice, Balancing Valves:
- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a) Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump; a division of ITT Industries.
 - b) Griswold Controls.
 - c) Taco.
 - d) Tour & Andersson; available through Victaulic Company.
 - 2. Body: Cast-iron or steel body, ball, plug, or globe pattern with calibrated orifice or venturi.
 - 3. Ball: Brass or stainless steel.
 - 4. Stem Seals: EPDM O-rings.
 - 5. Disc: Glass and carbon-filled PTFE.
 - 6. Seat: PTFE.
 - 7. End Connections: Flanged or grooved.
 - 8. Pressure Gage Connections: Integral seals for portable differential pressure meter.
 - 9. Handle Style: Lever, with memory stop to retain set position.
 - 10. CWP Rating: Minimum 125 psig.
 - 11. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.
- E. Triple-Duty Valve:
- 1. Angle or straight pattern.
 - 2. 175-psig pressure rating, cast or ductile-iron body, pump-discharge fitting.
 - 3. Drain plug and bronze-fitted shutoff, balancing, and check valve features.

4. Brass gage ports with integral check valve and orifice for flow measurement.
- F. Pressure-Reducing Valves: Diaphragm-operated, bronze or brass body with low inlet pressure check valve, inlet strainer removable without system shutdown, and noncorrosive valve seat and stem. Select valve size, capacity, and operating pressure to suit system. Valve shall be factory set at operating pressure and have capability for field adjustment.
 - G. Safety Valves: Diaphragm-operated, bronze or brass body with brass and rubber, wetted, internal working parts; shall suit system pressure and heat capacity and shall comply with the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IV.

2.7 HYDRONIC PIPING SPECIALTIES

- A. Stainless-Steel Bellow, Flexible Connectors:
 1. Body: Stainless-steel bellows with woven, flexible, bronze, wire-reinforcing protective jacket.
 2. End Connections: Threaded or flanged to match equipment connected.
 3. Performance: Capable of 3/4-inch misalignment.
 4. CWP Rating: 150 psig.
 5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.
- B. Pump Suction Diffuser:
 1. Angle pattern.
 2. 175-psig pressure rating, cast or ductile-iron body and end cap, pump-inlet fitting.
 3. Bronze startup and bronze or stainless-steel permanent strainers.
 4. Bronze or stainless-steel straightening vanes.
 5. Drain plug.
 6. Factory-fabricated support.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. Chilled water piping and make up water, aboveground, shall be either of the following:
 1. Type L, drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and soldered joints. (NPS $\frac{3}{4}$ - 2)

2. Schedule 40 steel pipe, wrought-steel fittings and wrought-cast or forged-steel flanges and flange fittings, and welded and flanged joints. (NPS $\frac{3}{4}$ -6)
- B. Safety-Valve-Inlet and -Outlet Piping for Hot-Water Piping: Same materials and joining methods as for piping specified for the service in which safety valve is installed .

3.2 VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. Install shut off-duty valves at each branch connection to supply mains, and at supply connection to each piece of equipment.
- B. Install triple-duty valves at each pump discharge.
- C. Install safety valves at hot-water generators and elsewhere as required by ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. Pipe drain to nearest floor drain or as indicated on Drawings. Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1, for installation requirements.
- D. Install pressure-reducing valves at makeup-water connection to regulate system fill pressure. Include pressure gage on fill assembly.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATIONS

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicate piping locations and arrangements if such were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- B. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- F. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- G. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

- J. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- K. Install groups of pipes parallel to each other, spaced to permit applying insulation and servicing of valves.
- L. Install drains, consisting of a tee fitting, NPS 3/4 ball valve, and short NPS 3/4 threaded nipple with cap, at low points in piping system mains and elsewhere as required for system drainage.
- M. Install piping at a uniform grade of 0.2 percent upward in direction of flow.
- N. Reduce pipe sizes using eccentric reducer fitting installed with level side up.
- O. Install branch connections to mains using tee fittings in main pipe, with the branch connected to the bottom of the main pipe. For up-feed risers, connect the branch to the top of the main pipe.
- P. Install valves according to Division 23 Section "General-Duty Valves for HVAC Piping."
- Q. Install unions in piping, NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to valves, at final connections of equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.
- R. Install flanges in piping, NPS 2-1/2 and larger, at final connections of equipment and elsewhere as indicated.
- S. Install strainers on inlet side of each control valve, pressure-reducing valve, solenoid valve, in-line pump, and elsewhere as indicated. Install NPS 3/4 nipple and ball valve in blowdown connection of strainers NPS 2 and larger. Match size of strainer blowoff connection for strainers smaller than NPS 2.
- T. Identify piping as specified in Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- U. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Division 23 Sections.
- V. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Division 23 Sections.
- W. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for HVAC."

3.4 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Hanger, support, and anchor devices are specified in Division 23 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment." Comply with the following requirements for maximum spacing of supports.

- B. Install the following pipe attachments:
 - 1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal piping less than 20 feet long.
 - 2. Provide copper-clad hangers and supports for hangers and supports in direct contact with copper pipe.
- C. Install hangers for steel piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
 - 1. NPS 3/4: Maximum span, 7 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
 - 2. NPS 1: Maximum span, 7 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
 - 3. NPS 1-1/2: Maximum span, 9 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 4. NPS 2-6: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
- D. Install hangers for drawn-temper copper piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
 - 1. NPS 3/4: Maximum span, 5 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
 - 2. NPS 1: Maximum span, 6 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
 - 3. NPS 1-1/2: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 4. NPS 2: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
- E. Support vertical runs at roof, at each floor, and at 10-foot intervals between floors.

3.5 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.
- E. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.

2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- F. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12/D10.12M, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.
- G. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Prepare hydronic piping according to ASME B31.9 and as follows:
1. Leave joints, including welds, uninsulated and exposed for examination during test.
 2. Provide temporary restraints for expansion joints that cannot sustain reactions due to test pressure. If temporary restraints are impractical, isolate expansion joints from testing.
 3. Flush hydronic piping systems with clean water; then remove and clean or replace strainer screens.
 4. Isolate equipment from piping. If a valve is used to isolate equipment, its closure shall be capable of sealing against test pressure without damage to valve. Install blinds in flanged joints to isolate equipment.
 5. Install safety valve, set at a pressure no more than one-third higher than test pressure, to protect against damage by expanding liquid or other source of overpressure during test.
- B. Perform the following tests on hydronic piping:
1. Use ambient temperature water as a testing medium unless there is risk of damage due to freezing. Another liquid that is safe for workers and compatible with piping may be used.
 2. While filling system, use vents installed at high points of system to release air. Use drains installed at low points for complete draining of test liquid.
 3. Isolate expansion tanks and determine that hydronic system is full of water.
 4. Subject piping system to hydrostatic test pressure that is not less than 1.5 times the system's working pressure. Test pressure shall not exceed maximum pressure for any vessel, pump, valve, or other component in system under test. Verify that stress due to pressure at bottom of vertical runs does not exceed 90 percent of specified minimum yield strength or 1.7 times "SE" value in Appendix A in ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping."

5. After hydrostatic test pressure has been applied for at least 10 minutes, examine piping, joints, and connections for leakage. Eliminate leaks by tightening, repairing, or replacing components, and repeat hydrostatic test until there are no leaks.
 6. Prepare written report of testing.
- C. Perform the following before operating the system:
1. Open manual valves fully.
 2. Inspect pumps for proper rotation.
 3. Set makeup pressure-reducing valves for required system pressure.
 4. Inspect air vents at high points of system and determine if all are installed and operating freely (automatic type), or bleed air completely (manual type).
 5. Set temperature controls so all coils are calling for full flow.
 6. Inspect and set operating temperatures of hydronic equipment, such as boilers, chillers, cooling towers, to specified values.
 7. Verify lubrication of motors and bearings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 21 23
HYDRONIC PUMPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following categories of hydronic pumps for hydronic systems:
 - 1. Base mounted Pumps

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include certified performance curves and rated capacities; shipping, installed, and operating weights; furnished specialties; final impeller dimensions; and accessories for each type of product indicated. Indicate pump's operating point on curves.
- B. Maintenance Data: Provide manufacturer's O & M Manual for each type of pump provided.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Triple Duty Valves and Pump Suction Diffusers are found in Specification Section 23 21 13 Hydronic Piping & Specialties.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. UL Compliance: Fabricate and label pumps to comply with UL 778, "Motor-Operated Water Pumps," for construction requirements.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Manufacturer's Preparation for Shipping: Clean flanges and exposed machined metal surfaces and treat with anticorrosion compound after assembly and testing. Protect flanges, pipe openings, and nozzles with wooden flange covers or with screwed-in plugs.
- B. Store pumps in dry location.

- C. Retain protective covers for flanges and protective coatings during storage.
- D. Protect bearings and couplings against damage from sand, grit, and other foreign matter.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BASE MOUNTED, FLEXIBLE-COUPLED, END-SUCTION PUMPS

- A. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide base mounted pumps by one of the following:
 - 1. Bell & Gossett
 - 2. Armstrong Pumps Inc.
 - 3. TACO Incorporated
- B. Description: Base-mounted, centrifugal, flexible-coupled, end-suction, single-stage, bronze-fitted, back-pull-out, case design; rated for 175-psig minimum working pressure and a continuous water temperature of 225°F.
 - 1. Casing: Cast iron, with flanged piping connections, drain plug at low point of volute, and threaded gage tapings at inlet and outlet connections.
 - 2. Casing: Cast iron, with flanged piping connections, drain plug at low point of volute, threaded gage tapings at inlet and outlet connections, and integral feet or other means on volute to support weight of casing and attached piping. Casing shall allow removal and replacement of impeller without disconnecting piping.
 - 3. Impeller: ASTM B 584, cast bronze, statically and dynamically balanced, closed overhung, single suction, keyed to shaft, and secured by a hex head impeller nut and washer.
 - 4. Bearings: Pump bearing housing shall have heavy duty regreasable ball bearings.
 - 5. Shaft and Sleeve: Steel shaft with bronze sleeve.
 - 6. Mechanical seal consisting of Silicon Carbon (SiC) rotating ring against a Silicon Carbon (SiC) seat held by a stainless-steel spring, and EPR (Ethylene Propylene Rubber) bellows and gasket.
 - 7. Coupling: Flexible, capable of absorbing torsional vibration and shaft misalignment.
 - 8. Coupling Guard: Dual rated; ANSI B15.1, Section 8; OSHA 1910.219 approved; steel; removable; attached to mounting frame.

9. Mounting Frame: Welded-steel frame and cross members, factory fabricated from ASTM A 36/A 36M channels and angles. Fabricate for mounting pump casing, coupling guard, and motor. Field-drill motor-mounting holes for field-installed motors.
 - a) Option: Cast-iron frames are acceptable.
10. Motors shall meet scheduled horsepower, speed, voltage and be TEFC enclosure type. Motor shall be premium efficiency type. Pump and motor shall be factory aligned and shall be realigned after installation. Motors shall be non-overloading at any point on the pump curve and shall meet NEMA specifications and conform to the standards outlined in EPACT92. Motors shall be compatible for use with VFD drives.
11. Each pump shall be hydrostatically tested and painted with one coat of high quality factory approved paint and name-plated before shipment from the factory.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine equipment foundations and anchor-bolt locations for compliance with requirements for installation.
 1. Examine roughing-in for piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before pump installation.
 2. Examine foundations and inertia bases for suitable conditions where pumps are to be installed.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PUMP INSTALLATION

- A. Install pumps according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Install pumps to provide access for periodic maintenance, including removing motors, impellers, couplings, and accessories.
- C. Support pumps and piping separately so piping is not supported by pumps.
- D. Suspend in-line pumps using continuous-thread hanger rod and vibration-isolation hangers. Or, where applicable, support pumps with floor supports as required.

3.3 ALIGNMENT

- A. Align pump and motor shafts and piping connections after setting them on foundations, after grout has been set and foundation bolts have been tightened, and after piping connections have been made.
- B. Comply with pump and coupling manufacturers' written instructions.
- C. Adjust pump and motor shafts for angular and offset alignment by methods specified in HI 1.1-1.5, "Centrifugal Pumps for Nomenclature, Definitions, Application and Operation."
- D. After alignment is correct, tighten foundation bolts evenly but not too firmly.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Connect piping to pumps. Install valves that are the same size as piping connected to pumps.
- D. Install suction and discharge pipe sizes equal to or greater than diameter of pump nozzles.
- E. Install pressure gages on pump suction and discharge. Install at integral pressure-gage tapings where provided.
- F. Install temperature and pressure-gage connector plugs in suction and discharge piping around each pump.
- G. Install electrical connections for power, controls, and devices.
- H. Electrical power and control wiring and connections are specified in Division 26 Sections.
- I. Ground equipment.
 - 1. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.5 COMMISSIONING

- A. Verify that pumps are installed and connected according to the Contract Documents.
- B. Verify that electrical wiring installation complies with manufacturer's written instructions and the Contract Documents.
- C. Perform the following preventive maintenance operations and checks before starting:
 - 1. Lubricate bearings.
 - 2. Remove grease-lubricated bearing covers, flush bearings with kerosene, and clean thoroughly. Fill with new lubricant according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 3. Disconnect coupling and check motor for proper rotation that matches direction marked on pump casing.
 - 4. Verify that pumps are free to rotate by hand and that pumps for handling hot liquids are free to rotate with pumps hot and cold. Do not operate pumps if they are bound or drag, until cause of trouble is determined and corrected.
 - 5. Check suction piping connections for tightness to avoid drawing air into pumps.
 - 6. Clean strainers.
 - 7. Verify that pump controls are correct for required application.
- D. Starting procedure for pumps with shutoff power not exceeding safe motor power is as follows:
 - 1. Prime pumps by opening suction valves and closing drains, and prepare pumps for operation.
 - 2. Open circulating line valves if pumps should not be operated against dead shutoff.
 - 3. Start motors.
 - 4. Open discharge valves slowly.
 - 5. Observe leakage from stuffing boxes and adjust sealing liquid valve for proper flow to ensure lubrication of packing. Let packing "run in" before reducing leakage through stuffing boxes; then tighten glands.
 - 6. Check general mechanical operation of pumps and motors.
 - 7. Close circulating line valves once there is sufficient flow through pumps to prevent overheating.

- E. When pumps are to be started against closed check valves with discharge shutoff valves open, steps are the same, except open discharge valves before starting motors.
- F. Refer to Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" for detailed requirements for testing, adjusting, and balancing hydronic systems.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain hydronic pumps as specified below:
 - 1. Train Owner's maintenance personnel on procedures and schedules for starting and stopping, troubleshooting, servicing, and maintaining pumps.
 - 2. Review data in maintenance manuals. Refer to Section 01700.
 - 3. Schedule training with Owner with at least seven days' advance notice.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 64 23
SCROLL WATER CHILLERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Packaged, air-cooled, electric-motor-driven, scroll water chillers.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. COP: Coefficient of performance. The ratio of the rate of heat removal to the rate of energy input using consistent units for any given set of rating conditions.
- B. EER: Energy-efficiency ratio. The ratio of the cooling capacity given in terms of Btu/h to the total power input given in terms of watts at any given set of rating conditions.
- C. IPLV: Integrated part-load value. A single number part-load efficiency figure of merit calculated per the method defined by ARI 550/590 and referenced to ARI standard rating conditions.
- D. kW/Ton: The ratio of total power input of the chiller in kilowatts to the net refrigerating capacity in tons at any given set of rating conditions.
- E. NPLV: Nonstandard part-load value. A single number part-load efficiency figure of merit calculated per the method defined by ARI 550/590 and intended for operating conditions other than the ARI standard rating conditions.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include refrigerant, rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.
1. Performance at ARI standard conditions and at conditions indicated.
 2. Performance at ARI standard unloading conditions.
 3. Minimum evaporator flow rate.
 4. Refrigerant capacity of water chiller.
 5. Oil capacity of water chiller.

6. Fluid capacity of evaporator.
7. Fluid capacity of condenser.
8. Characteristics of safety relief valves.
9. Minimum entering condenser-water temperature.
10. Minimum entering condenser-air temperature
11. Performance at varying capacity with constant design entering condenser-air temperature. Repeat performance at varying capacity for different entering condenser-air temperatures from design to minimum in 10 deg F increments.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Floor plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
 1. Structural supports.
- B. Certificates: For certification required in "Quality Assurance" Article.
- C. Source quality-control test reports.
- D. Startup service reports.
- E. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each water chiller to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. ARI Certification: Certify chiller according to ARI 590 certification program.
- B. ARI Rating: Rate water chiller performance according to requirements in ARI 550/590, "Water Chilling Packages Using the Vapor Compression Cycle."
- C. ASHRAE Compliance: ASHRAE 15 for safety code for mechanical refrigeration.

- D. ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."
- E. ASME Compliance: Fabricate and stamp water chiller heat exchangers to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.
- F. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Ship water chillers from the factory fully charged with refrigerant and filled with oil.
- B. Package water chiller for export shipping.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.
- B. Coordinate sizes, locations, and anchoring attachments of structural-steel support structures.
- C. Coordinate sizes and locations of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations with actual equipment provided.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of water chillers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified period.
 - 1. Compressor Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PACKAGED AIR-COOLED WATER CHILLERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Carrier.

2. Daikin
 3. York International Corporation (Johnson Controls)
- B. Description: Factory-assembled and run-tested water chiller complete with base and frame, condenser casing, compressors, compressor motors and motor controllers, evaporator, condenser coils, condenser fans and motors, electrical power, controls, and accessories.
- C. Fabricate base, frame, and attachment to water chiller components strong enough to resist movement during a seismic event when water chiller base is anchored to field support structure.
- D. Cabinet:
1. Base: Galvanized-steel base extending the perimeter of water chiller. Secure frame, compressors, and evaporator to base to provide a single-piece unit.
 2. Frame: Rigid galvanized-steel frame secured to base and designed to support cabinet, condenser, control panel, and other chiller components not directly supported from base.
 3. Casing: Galvanized steel.
 4. Finish: Coat base, frame, and casing with a corrosion-resistant coating capable of withstanding a 500-hour salt-spray test according to ASTM B 117.
 5. Sound-reduction package consisting of the following:
 - a) Acoustic enclosure around compressors.
 - b) Ultra- Quiet reduced-speed fans with acoustic treatment.
 - c) Designed to reduce sound level without affecting performance.
- E. Compressors:
1. Description: Positive-displacement direct drive with hermetically sealed casing.
 2. Each compressor provided with suction and discharge service valves, crankcase oil heater, and suction strainer.
 3. Operating Speed: Nominal 3600 rpm for 60-Hz applications.
 4. Capacity Control: On-off compressor cycling, plus hot-gas bypass.
 5. Oil Lubrication System: Automatic pump with strainer, sight glass, filling connection, filter with magnetic plug, and initial oil charge.
 6. Vibration Isolation: Mount individual compressors on vibration isolators.

F. Compressor Motors:

1. Hermetically sealed and cooled by refrigerant suction gas.
2. High-torque, two-pole induction type with inherent thermal-overload protection on each phase.

G. Compressor Motor Controllers:

1. Across the Line: NEMA ICS 2, Class A, full voltage, nonreversing.

H. Refrigeration:

1. Refrigerant Compatibility: Parts exposed to refrigerants shall be fully compatible with refrigerants, and pressure components shall be rated for refrigerant pressures.
2. Refrigerant Circuit: Each circuit shall include a thermal-expansion valve, refrigerant charging connections, a hot-gas muffler, compressor suction and discharge shutoff valves, a liquid-line shutoff valve, a replaceable-core filter-dryer, a sight glass with moisture indicator, a liquid-line solenoid valve, and an insulated suction line.
3. Refrigerant Isolation: Factory install positive shutoff isolation valves in the compressor discharge line and the refrigerant liquid-line to allow the isolation and storage of the refrigerant charge in the chiller condenser.

I. Evaporator:

1. Brazed Plate:
 - a) Direct-expansion, single-pass, brazed-plate design.
 - b) Type 316 stainless-steel construction.
 - c) Code Compliance: Tested and stamped according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.
 - d) Fluid Nozzles: Terminate with mechanical-coupling end connections for connection to field piping.
2. Heater: Factory-installed and -wired electric heater with integral controls designed to protect the evaporator to **minus 20 deg F**.
3. Remote Mounting: Designed for remote field mounting where indicated. Provide kit for field installation.

J. Air-Cooled Condenser:

1. Plate-fin coil with integral subcooling on each circuit, rated at **450 psig**.

- a) Construct coils of copper tubes mechanically bonded to aluminum fins.
 - b) Hail Protection: Provide condenser coils with louvers, baffles, or hoods to protect against hail damage.
2. Fans: Direct-drive propeller type with statically and dynamically balanced fan blades, arranged for vertical air discharge.
 3. Fan Motors: Totally enclosed nonventilating (TENV) or totally enclosed air over (TEAO) enclosure, with permanently lubricated bearings, and having built-in overcurrent- and thermal-overload protection.
 4. Fan Guards: Steel safety guards with corrosion-resistant coating.

K. Electrical Power:

1. Factory-installed and -wired switches, motor controllers, transformers, and other electrical devices necessary shall provide a single-point field power connection to water chiller.
2. House in a unit-mounted, NEMA 250, Type 3R enclosure with hinged access door with lock and key or padlock and key.
3. Wiring shall be numbered and color-coded to match wiring diagram.
4. Install factory wiring outside of an enclosure in a raceway.
5. Field power interface shall be to NEMA KS 1, heavy-duty, nonfused disconnect switch.
6. Provide branch power circuit to each motor and to controls with one of the following disconnecting means:
 - a) NEMA KS 1, heavy-duty, fusible switch with rejection-type fuse clips rated for fuses. Select and size fuses to provide Type 2 protection according to IEC 60947-4-1.
 - b) NEMA AB 1, motor-circuit protector (circuit breaker) with field-adjustable, short-circuit trip coordinated with motor locked-rotor amperes.
7. Provide each motor with overcurrent protection.
8. Overload relay sized according to UL 1995, or an integral component of water chiller control microprocessor.
9. Phase-Failure and Undervoltage: Solid-state sensing with adjustable settings.
10. Provide power factor correction capacitors to correct power factor to 0.95 at full load.

11. Transformer: Unit-mounted transformer with primary and secondary fuses and sized with enough capacity to operate electrical load plus spare capacity.
 - a) Power unit-mounted controls where indicated.
12. Control Relays: Auxiliary and adjustable time-delay relays.
13. Indicate the following for water chiller electrical power supply:
 - a) Current, phase to phase, for all three phases.
 - b) Voltage, phase to phase and phase to neutral for all three phases.
 - c) Three-phase real power (kilowatts).
 - d) Three-phase reactive power (kilovolt amperes reactive).
 - e) Power factor.
 - f) Running log of total power versus time (kilowatt hours).
 - g) Fault log, with time and date of each.

L. Controls:

1. Stand-alone, microprocessor based. BACnet compatible.
2. Enclosure: Share enclosure with electrical power devices or provide a separate enclosure of matching construction.
3. Operator Interface: Keypad or pressure-sensitive touch screen. Multiple-character, backlit, liquid-crystal display or light-emitting diodes. Display the following:
 - a) Date and time.
 - b) Operating or alarm status.
 - c) Operating hours.
 - d) Outside-air temperature if required for chilled-water reset.
 - e) Temperature and pressure of operating set points.
 - f) Entering and leaving temperatures of chilled water.
 - g) Refrigerant pressures in evaporator and condenser.
 - h) Saturation temperature in evaporator and condenser.
 - i) No cooling load condition.
 - j) Elapsed time meter (compressor run status).
 - k) Pump status.

- l) Antirecycling timer status.
 - m) Percent of maximum motor amperage.
 - n) Current-limit set point.
 - o) Number of compressor starts.
4. Control Functions:
- a) Manual or automatic startup and shutdown time schedule.
 - b) Entering and leaving chilled-water temperatures, control set points, and motor load limit. Chilled-water leaving temperature shall be reset based on return-water temperature.
 - c) Current limit and demand limit.
 - d) External water chiller emergency stop.
 - e) Antirecycling timer.
 - f) Automatic lead-lag switching.
 - g) Variable evaporator flow.
 - h) Thermal storage.
5. Manual-Reset Safety Controls: The following conditions shall shut down water chiller and require manual reset:
- a) Low evaporator pressure or high condenser pressure.
 - b) Low chilled-water temperature.
 - c) Refrigerant high pressure.
 - d) High or low oil pressure.
 - e) High oil temperature.
 - f) Loss of chilled-water flow.
 - g) Control device failure.
6. Building Automation System Interface: Factory-installed hardware and software to enable building automation system to monitor, control, and display water chiller status and alarms.
- a) Hardwired Points:
 - 1) Monitoring: On/off status, electrical power consumption (kilowatt hours).

2) Control: On/off operation, chilled-water discharge temperature set-point adjustment.

b) ASHRAE 135 (BACnet) communication interface with building automation system shall enable building automation system operator to remotely control and monitor the water chiller from an operator workstation. Control features and monitoring points displayed locally at water chiller control panel shall be available through building automation system.

M. Insulation:

1. Material: Closed-cell, flexible elastomeric, thermal insulation complying with ASTM C 534, Type I, for tubular materials and Type II, for sheet materials.

2. Thickness: **3/4 inch**.

3. Factory-applied insulation over cold surfaces of water chiller components.

a) Adhesive: As recommended by insulation manufacturer and applied to 100 percent of insulation contact surface. Seal seams and joints.

4. Apply protective coating to exposed surfaces of insulation.

N. Accessories:

1. Factory-furnished, chilled-water flow switches for field installation.

2. Individual compressor suction and discharge pressure gages with shutoff valves for each refrigeration circuit.

3. Factory-furnished spring isolators for field installation.

2.2 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform functional test of water chillers before shipping.

B. Factory performance test water chillers, before shipping, according to ARI 550/590, "Water Chilling Packages Using the Vapor Compression Cycle."

C. Factory test and inspect evaporator according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1. Stamp with ASME label.

D. For water chillers located outdoors, rate sound power level according to ARI 370 procedure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Before water chiller installation, examine roughing-in for equipment support, anchor-bolt sizes and locations, piping, and electrical connections to verify actual locations, sizes, and other conditions affecting water chiller performance, maintenance, and operations.
 - 1. Water chiller locations indicated on Drawings are approximate. Determine exact locations before roughing-in for piping and electrical connections.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 WATER CHILLER INSTALLATION

- A. Install water chillers on support structure indicated.
- B. Equipment Mounting: Install water chiller on concrete bases using restrained spring isolators.
 - 1. Minimum Deflection: **1 inch**.
 - 2. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - 3. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
- C. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances for service and maintenance.
- D. Charge water chiller with refrigerant if not factory charged and fill with oil if not factory installed.
- E. Install separate devices furnished by manufacturer and not factory installed.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 232113 "Hydronic Piping." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to chiller to allow service and maintenance.

- C. Evaporator Fluid Connections: Connect to evaporator inlet with shutoff valve, strainer, flexible connector, thermometer, and plugged tee with pressure gage. Connect to evaporator outlet with shutoff valve, balancing valve, flexible connector, flow switch, thermometer, plugged tee with pressure gage, and drain connection with valve. Make connections to water chiller with a flange or grooved connection.

3.4 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.
- B. Inspect field-assembled components, equipment installation, and piping and electrical connections for proper assemblies, installations, and connections.
- C. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions and perform the following:
 - 1. Verify that refrigerant charge is sufficient and water chiller has been leak tested.
 - 2. Verify that pumps are installed and functional.
 - 3. Verify that thermometers and gages are installed.
 - 4. Operate water chiller for run-in period.
 - 5. Check bearing lubrication and oil levels.
 - 6. Verify that refrigerant pressure relief device for chillers installed indoors is vented outside.
 - 7. Verify proper motor rotation.
 - 8. Verify static deflection of vibration isolators, including deflection during water chiller startup and shutdown.
 - 9. Verify and record performance of chilled-water flow and low-temperature interlocks.
 - 10. Verify and record performance of water chiller protection devices.
 - 11. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged or malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- D. Prepare a written startup report that records results of tests and inspections.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain water chillers.

END OF SECTION 23 64 23

SECTION 26 05 00
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. The Electrical drawings do not attempt to show complete details of building construction which affects the electrical installation. The Contractor shall refer to the complete set of project drawings and specifications for additional details, which affect the proper installation of this work.
- B. The mention of any article, operation, or method requires that the Contractor shall provide same and perform each operation, in complete accordance with the conditions stated. The Contractor shall provide all material, labor, equipment and transportation as necessary to complete the project in compliance with the Contract Documents. In general, this work includes everything essential for a complete electrical system in operating order as shown on the drawings and as specified.
- C. All work shall be installed in accordance with all State and Local Inspection Authorities having jurisdiction together with the recommendations of the manufacturer whose equipment is to be supplied and installed under this Contract. The omission of expressed reference to any item of labor or material necessary for the proper execution of the work in accordance with the present practices of the trade shall not relieve the Contractor from providing such additional labor and materials.
- D. Before submitting his bid, each bidder shall examine the drawings relating to his work and shall become fully informed as to the extent and character of the work required and its relation to other work in the building.
- E. The Contractor shall establish exact locations of all materials and equipment to be installed. Consideration shall be given to construction features, equipment of other trades and requirements of the equipment proper.
- F. All materials shall be suitably stored and protected prior to installation and all work shall be protected after installation, during construction and prior to acceptance.
- G. The Contractor shall furnish all scaffolding, rigging, hoisting and services necessary for delivery, erection and installation of all equipment and apparatus required to be installed by the Contractor. All

such equipment shall be removed by the Contractor upon completion of the project.

1.2 PERMITS AND LICENSES

- A. The Contractor shall prepare and submit all applications and working drawings, as required, to authorities having jurisdiction over the project. All licenses and permits required shall be secured and paid for by the Contractor. The Contractor shall submit a copy of all permits secured to the Owner.
- B. Provide the Owner with a written certificate that all parts of the electrical system have been inspected and final approval has been obtained from the appropriate authority having jurisdiction.
- C. Provide a copy of the electrical permit to the Owner representative prior to proceeding with any work.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.
- B. FMC: Flexible metal conduit.
- C. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.
- D. LFMC: Liquidtight flexible metal conduit.
- E. Provide: Furnish, install and wire complete and ready for service.
- F. Exposed: Exposed to view in any room, corridor or stairway.
- G. This Contractor: The Electrical Contractor, also referred to as "The Contractor".
- H. The Engineer: IBC Engineering Services, Inc.
- I. Code: National, State and Local Electrical codes including OSHA requirements.
- J. The Owner: The individual who the Owner selects as his project representative.

- K. Equivalent: Manufacturers or methods listed by name in the specifications, on the drawings or in an addendum are considered to be equivalent subject to Engineer review.
- L. Substitution: Any manufacturer or method other than those listed by name in these specifications, on the drawings, or in an addendum.
- M. Demo (Demolish): Detach item(s) from existing construction and legally dispose of them off-site unless indicated to be removed and salvaged or removed and reinstalled.
- N. Remove and Salvage: Carefully detach from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage to surrounding surfaces, and deliver to Owner.
- O. Remove and Reinstall: Detach item(s) from existing construction, prepare for reuse, and reinstall where indicated.
- P. Existing to Remain: Existing item(s) of construction that are not to be permanently removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be demolished, removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit to Engineer for review, the manufacturer's shop drawings and/or equipment brochures for the following:
 - 1. Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers.
 - 2. Structured Cabling.
- B. Shop drawings shall be submitted in advance of construction and installation so as to not cause delay in other Contractor's work and to allow for Engineer's review.
- C. All data submitted for Engineer's review shall be numbered consecutively, shall be noted to correlate with the electrical drawings, and shall bear:
 - 1. The name and location of the project.
 - 2. The name of the Contractor.
 - 3. The date of submittal.
 - 4. The date of the drawings and the date of each correction and revision
 - 5. If more than one type of lighting fixture (or other material) is on a submitted sheet, the proposed equipment shall be conspicuously checked with red pen by the Electrical Contractor.

6. Failure to do this, may result in the submittal(s) being returned to the Contractor for correction and re-submission.
 7. Failing to follow these instructions does not relieve the Contractor from the requirement of meeting the project schedule.
-
- D. The Contractor shall examine, stamp and sign shop drawings and equipment brochures prior to submission. The Contractor shall verify that the materials and equipment depicted will properly fit into the construction. The Contractor shall also review all previously completed work related to the installation of the equipment depicted to insure that it has been properly installed.
 - E. No materials or equipment subject to prior review by the Engineer shall be fabricated or installed by the Contractor. The Engineer's review of shop drawings shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for deviations from the requirements of the drawings and specifications, unless prior approval for such deviations has been granted.
 - F. Submit additional materials at the request of the Engineer.
 - G. Shop drawings shall bear the Contractor's stamp indicating approval or approved as noted.
 - H. Any equipment fabrication prior to shop drawing review shall be at the Contractor's risk.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. The Contractor shall assemble and submit to the Engineer for subsequent submission to the Owner, three complete sets of a Manual of Operation and Maintenance for each of the electrical and communications systems.
- B. Each manual shall consist of a loose leaf bound volume instructing the Owner's personnel in the use, operation and maintenance of the system in question. The manual shall cover all phases of operation and maintenance of the equipment. Manuals shall accurately describe the operation, construction and adjustable features of the complete system and its component parts.
- C. Assemble material in three-ring or post binders, using an index at the front of each volume and tabs for each system or type of equipment. In addition to the data indicated in the General Requirements, include the following information:
 1. Copies of all reviewed submittals bearing Contractor's stamp indicating approval or approved as noted.
 2. Manufacturer's wiring diagrams for electrically powered equipment.

3. Records of tests performed to certify compliance with system requirements.
4. Certificates of inspection by regulatory agencies.
5. Parts lists for manufactured equipment.
6. Preventive maintenance recommendations.
7. Warranties.
8. Additional information as indicated in the technical specification sections.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Where equipment or accessories are used which differ in arrangement, configuration, dimensions, ratings, or engineering parameters from those indicated on the contract documents, the Contractor is responsible for all costs involved in integrating the equipment or accessories into the system and the assigned space and for obtaining the performance from the system into which these items are placed.
- B. Manufacturer references used herein are intended to establish a level of quality and performance requirements unless more explicit restrictions are stated to apply
- C. All work and material shall conform with the National Electrical Code (ANSI/NFPA 70).
- D. All materials shall be listed by and shall bear the label of an approved electrical testing laboratory. If none of the approved electrical testing laboratories has published standards for a particular item, then other national independent testing standards, if available, applicable, and approved by the Engineer, shall apply and such items shall bear those labels. Where one of the approved electrical testing laboratories has an applicable system listing and label, the entire system, shall be so labeled.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Sequence, coordinate, and integrate installing electrical materials and equipment for efficient flow of the Work.
- B. The Contractor shall verify that all devices are compatible for the surfaces on which they will be used. This includes, but is not limited to, panelboards, devices, etc.
- C. Coordinate all work with other contractors/subcontractors prior to installation. Any installed work that is not coordinated and that

interferes with other contractor's work shall be removed or relocated at the installing contractor's expense.

- D. Coordination Meetings: Attend coordination meetings with other trades for the purpose of coordinating the locations of all fire protection, plumbing, HVAC and electrical work for the entire project. The goal of these meetings is to avoid conflicts between trades in the field.
- E. Conflicts Between Trades: Resolve all conflicts with trades at no additional cost to the Owner.

1.8 INTENT OF DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

- A. These specifications and attendant drawings are intended to cover a complete installation of systems. The omission of expressed reference to any item of labor or material necessary for the proper execution of the work in accordance with present practices of the trade shall not relieve the Contractor from providing such additional labor and materials. No later than ten (10) days before bid opening, the Contractor shall call the attention of the Engineer in writing to any materials or apparatus the Contractor believes to be inadequate and to any necessary items of work omitted. If in the opinion of the Contractor there are omissions or errors in the plans or specifications, the Contractor shall clarify these points in writing with the Engineer before submitting his bid. In lieu of written clarification by addendum, resolve all conflicts in favor of the greater quantity or better quality.
- B. The Contractor shall furnish and install all the necessary materials, apparatus, and devices to complete the electrical equipment and systems installation herein specified, except such parts as are specifically exempted herein.
- C. If an item is either called for in the specifications or shown on the plans, it shall be considered sufficient for the inclusion of said item in this contract. If a conflict exists within the Specifications or exists within the Drawings, the Contractor shall furnish the item, system, or workmanship, which is the highest quality, largest, or most closely fits the Engineer's intent (as determined by the Engineer). Refer to Contract Conditions for further clarification.
- D. It must be understood that the details and drawings are diagrammatic. The Contractor shall verify all dimensions at the site with the Owner's representative and be responsible for their accuracy. Where appropriate the location shall be established in accordance with the manufacturer's installation drawings and details subject to the Engineer's review.
- E. All sizes as given are minimum except as noted.

- F. Materials and labor shall be new (unless noted or stated otherwise), first class, and workmanlike, and shall be subject at all times to the Authority Having Jurisdiction inspections and Engineer's reviews, tests and approval from the commencement until the acceptance of the completed work.
- G. Whenever a particular manufacturer's product is named, it is intended to establish a level of quality and performance requirements unless more explicit restrictions are stated to apply. Refer to Division 1, General Requirements.
- H. The Contractor shall refer to shop drawings and submittal drawings for all equipment requiring electrical connections to verify rough-in and connection locations.
- I. Unless specifically stated to the contrary, no measurement of an electric drawing derived by scaling shall be used as a dimension to work by. Dimensions noted on the electric drawings are subject to measurements of adjacent and previously completed work. All measurements shall be performed prior to the actual installation of equipment.

1.9 DRAWINGS

- A. The Electrical drawings do not attempt to show the complete details of building construction which affect the electrical installation. The Contractor shall refer to the mechanical drawings for additional details which affect the proper installation of this work. Bring any discrepancies to the attention of the Engineer for resolution. The Contractor is cautioned that diagrams showing electrical connections and/or circuiting are diagrammatic only and must not be used for obtaining lineal runs of wire to conduit. Wiring diagrams do not necessarily show the exact physical arrangement of the equipment.
- B. The Contractor shall be responsible for all existing field conditions, review existing field conditions prior to bid and shall take into account in bid proposal. No additional compensation will be allowed due to Contractor's failure to include all necessary work in the bid proposal.

1.10 MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT

- A. All material and equipment shall be new and of the quality used for the purpose in good commercial practice, and shall be standard product of reputable manufacturers. Each major component of equipment shall have the manufacturer's name, catalog number, and capacity or rating on a nameplate, securely affixed on the equipment in a conspicuous place.

1.11 DAMAGE TO OTHER WORK

- A. The Electrical Contractor will be held rigidly responsible for all damages to the work of his own or any other trade resulting from the execution of his work. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to adequately protect his work at all times. All damages resulting from his operations shall be repaired or the damaged portions replaced by the party originally performing the work, (to the entire satisfaction of the Owner), and all cost thereof shall be borne by the Contractor responsible for the damage.

1.12 COOPERATION WITH OTHER TRADES

- A. This Contractor shall completely cooperate with all other trades in the matter of planning and executing of the work. Every reasonable effort shall be made to prevent conflict and interferences as to space requirements, dimensions, locations, openings, sleeving or other matters which tend to delay or obstruct the work of any trade.

1.13 NEGLIGENCE

- A. Should the Contractor fail to provide materials, templates, etc., or other necessary information causing delay or expense to another party, he shall pay the actual amount of the damages to the party who sustained the loss.

1.14 FIELD CHANGES

- A. Should any change in drawings or specifications be required to comply with local regulations and/or field conditions, the Contractor shall refer same to Engineer for approval before any work which deviates from the original requirements of the drawings and specifications is started. In the event of disagreements as to the necessity of such changes, the decision of the Engineer shall be final.

1.15 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Provide all necessary cutting and patching, and with approval, to permit the installation of conduit or any part of the work under this branch. The Contractor shall be responsible for any cost caused by defective or ill-timed work. Patching of holes, openings, etc. resulting from the work of this branch shall be provided by this Contractor.

1.16 STANDARDS, CODES AND PERMITS

- A. All work and materials are to conform in every detail to applicable rules and requirements of National, State and Local electrical codes, laws, ordinances, and regulations. Comply with all applicable OSHA regulations.

- B. Conform to other applicable National Fire Protection Association codes, the National Electrical Safety Code, and present manufacturing standards (including NEMA).
- C. All Division 26 work shall be done under the direction of a currently State Certified Master Electrician.
- D. All materials shall have a U.L. label where a U.L. standard and/or test exists.
- E. Prepare and submit to all authorities having jurisdiction, for their approval, all applications and working drawings required by them. Secure and pay for all permits and licenses required.
- F. Abbreviations of standards organizations referenced in this and other sections are as follows:
 - 1. ANSI American National Standards Institute
 - 2. ASTM American Society for Testing and Materials
 - 3. EPA Environmental Protection Agency
 - 4. ETL Electrical Testing Laboratories, Inc.
 - 5. IEEE Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers
 - 6. IES Illuminating Engineering Society
 - 7. ISA Instrument Society of America
 - 8. NBS National Bureau of Standards
 - 9. NEC National Electric Code
 - 10. NEMA National Electrical Manufacturers Association
 - 11. NESC National Electrical Safety Code
 - 12. NFPA National Fire Protection Association
 - 13. UL Underwriters Laboratories Inc.

1.17 CLEAN-UP

- A. Refer to Division 1, General Requirements for additional requirements.
- B. This Contractor shall at all times keep the premises free from excessive accumulation of waste material or rubbish resulting from his work, including tools, scaffolding and surplus materials, and he shall leave his work broom-clean or its equivalent. In case of disputes, the Owner may order the removal of such rubbish and charge the cost to the responsible contractor as determined by the Engineer. At the time of final clean-up all fixtures and equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned and left in proper condition for their intended use.

- C. The Contractor shall repair all damage to new and existing equipment resulting from his work. When job is complete, this Contractor shall remove all tools, excess material and equipment, etc., from the site.

1.18 TESTS

- A. General: The Contractor shall provide all instrumentation, labor and conduct all tests. All tests shall be made before any circuit or item of equipment is permanently energized. Circuits shall be phased out and loads shall be distributed as evenly as possible on all phases. All phase conductors shall be entirely free from grounds and short circuits. All instrumentation and personnel required for testing shall be provided by the Contractor.
- B. System Tests:
 - 1. Building ground tests.
 - 2. Secondary feeders shall have an insulation resistance test utilizing a megger applying a test potential of 500 volts DC minimum.
 - 3. Establish secondary phase to ground voltages.
 - 4. Establish proper phase relationship and motor rotation.

The following tests are required under normal load condition:

- 5. Record secondary phase to phase and phase to ground voltages and phase currents at all major equipment, apparatus, and on all secondary feeders. Voltage readings shall be taken at line side terminals of distribution centers and panelboards.
- 6. Confirm proper phase relationship and motor rotation.
- 7. Confirm load balance at distribution centers and panels. Rebalance load if necessary such that the minimum unbalance between phases shall not exceed 7-1/2%.
- 8. Confirm operation of all electrically operated apparatus, such as circuit breakers, by exercising same under load.
- 9. Record all settings and calibrations of circuit breakers, etc.
- C. Records: All test data obtained by the Contractor or manufacturer/supplier shall be recorded and filed with the maintenance manual as part of permanent job records. Test data shall include identification of instruments employed, (field test only) condition of test (time, date, weather, etc.), parameters of test, personnel conducting test, and any pertinent information or conditions noted during the test.

1.19 DRAWINGS OF OTHER TRADES

NEW BERLIN LIBRARY
CHILLER REPLACEMENT

Common Work Results for Electrical
26 05 00 - 10

- A. The Contractor shall consult the drawings of the work for the various other trades; field layouts of the parties performing the work of the other trades; their shop drawings, and he shall be governed accordingly in laying out his work.
- B. Specifically examine shop drawings of other trades to confirm voltage, current characteristics, and other wiring requirements for utilization equipment. Bring any discrepancies to the attention of the Engineer.

1.20 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

- A. The Contractor shall take all field measurements necessary for his work and shall assume the full responsibility for their accuracy.
- B. Should any structural interferences prevent the installation of the outlets, running of conduits, etc., at points shown on drawings, the necessary minor deviations therefrom, as determined by the Engineer, may be permitted. Minor changes in the position of the outlets or equipment if decided upon before any work has been done by the Contractor shall be made without additional charge.

1.21 EXAMINATION OF PLANS, SPECIFICATIONS AND SITE

- A. Before submitting a bid, the Contractor shall familiarize himself with all features of the building and site which may affect the execution of his work. No extra payment will be allowed for the failure to obtain this information. As soon as possible but no later than ten (10) days before bid opening, the Contractor shall call the attention of the Engineer in writing of any materials or apparatus the Contractor believes to be inadequate and/or any necessary items of work omitted. If the Contractor believes there are inadequacies in the specifications or drawings, where clarifications are necessary to complete the project in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall clarify these points with the Engineer before submitting his bid. In lieu of written clarification by addendum, resolve all conflicts in favor of the greater quantity or better quality.

1.22 GUARANTEE

- A. The Contractor shall unconditionally guarantee his work and all components thereof, excluding lamps, for a period of one year from the date of his final payment. He shall remedy any defects in workmanship and repair or replace any faulty equipment which shall appear within the guarantee period to the entire satisfaction of the Owner at no additional charge.

1.23 DEMOLITION, RENOVATION AND DISPOSITION OF EXISTING EQUIPMENT.

- A. This Contractor shall note that the existing building will remain in service during portions of the construction period. Areas of the building will be vacated as required to facilitate construction. This Contractor shall proceed with the completion of his work in such a manner as to cause the least possible interference with the Owner's operation. All work required in the existing building shall be done in a manner and time acceptable to the Owner. Outages and other work rendering existing equipment inoperative shall be held to a minimum - prior arrangements for each shall be made with the Owner and shall be acceptable as to time and duration
- B. Electrical equipment in conflict with construction shall be removed and/or relocated as indicated on the drawings, as directed or required. This Contractor shall remove all electrical equipment released from service as a result of construction, and no equipment removed shall be reused, except as specifically directed on the drawings or elsewhere herein. The Owner shall have the privilege to retain ownership of any electrical equipment that has been removed, and all such equipment shall be relocated to a designated temporary location for storage until removed by the Owner. All other equipment, conduit, conductors, and miscellaneous hardware removed shall become the property of this Contractor and shall be removed from the site.
- C. This Contractor shall be responsible for the work of other trades as may be necessary to facilitate the installation of electrical work in the existing building. Such work necessary that is normally done by other trades and is not covered as a part of other Divisions of the work shall be done under the direction and at the expense of the Electrical Contractor.
- D. This work shall include but is not limited to, cutting, patching, and refinishing and all necessary and required to leave existing building in condition acceptable to the Owner.
- E. Any existing circuits or equipment not shown on the drawings and which are logically expected to be continued in service and which may be interrupted or disturbed during construction shall be reconnected in an approved manner. In addition, any existing circuit or equipment which may require relocation or rerouting, as a result of construction, shall be considered a part of the work of this branch and shall be done by this Contractor with no additional compensation.
- F. All coring that is required for electrical work shall be by this Contractor.
- G. All equipment containing hazardous materials removed during the project shall become the Contractor's property and he shall dispose of them in accordance with applicable DNR and EPA regulations.
- H. Feeders, branch circuits, and other system wiring which are to remain in service, but which are presently routed through areas being demolished shall be rerouted around demolition area.

1.24 SUBSTITUTION AND APPROVAL OF MATERIAL, EQUIPMENT OR DESIGN

- A. Such requests shall be accompanied by three copies of all necessary illustrations, cuts, drawings and descriptions of material proposed for substitution and shall fully describe all points in which it differs from the articles specified. The Engineer will retain two copies and one copy returned to the Contractor with acceptance, rejection or revisions indicated thereon.
- B. The proposed substitution does not affect dimensions shown on Drawings or as specified.
- C. The proposed substitution will have no adverse affect on other trades, the construction schedule, or specified warranty requirements.
- D. All proposed substitutions will be subject to satisfactory performance to the specification and considered as a deduct alternate rather than as an equivalent.
- E. Where equipment or accessories are used which differ in arrangement, configuration, dimensions, ratings, or engineering parameters from those indicated on the contract documents, the Contractor is responsible for all costs, including engineering design and construction costs, involved in integrating the equipment or accessories into the system and the assigned space and for obtaining the performance from the system into which these items are placed.
- F. All substitution review costs shall be reimbursed to the Engineer by the contractor or their suppliers on a Time/Material bases. This cost shall be paid on approval on disapproval of the substitution material, equipment or design.

1.25 WORKMANSHIP

- A. The installation of all work shall be made so that its several component parts will function as a workable system complete with all accessories necessary for its operation, and shall be left with all equipment properly adjusted and in working order. The work shall be executed in conformity with the best-accepted standard practice of the trade so as to contribute to efficiency and appearance. It shall also be executed so that the installation will conform and adjust itself to the building structure, its equipment and its usage.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUPPORTING DEVICES

- A. Material: Cold-formed steel, with corrosion-resistant coating acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Slotted-Steel Channel Supports: Flange edges turned toward web, and 9/16-inch- diameter slotted holes at a maximum of 2 inches o.c., in webs
 - 1. Channel Thickness: Selected to suit structural loading.
 - 2. Fittings and Accessories: Products of the same manufacturer as channel supports.
- C. Raceway Supports: Manufactured clevis hangers, riser clamps, straps, threaded C-clamps with retainers, ceiling trapeze hangers, wall brackets, and spring-steel clamps or click-type hangers.
- D. Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade A, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.
- E. Expansion Anchors: Carbon-steel wedge or sleeve type.
- F. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
- G. Powder-Driven Threaded Studs: Heat-treated steel.

2.2 TOUCHUP PAINT

- A. For Equipment: Equipment manufacturer's paint selected to match installed equipment finish.
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Zinc-rich paint recommended by item manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Headroom Maintenance: If mounting heights or other location criteria are not indicated, arrange and install components and equipment to provide the maximum possible headroom.
- B. Materials and Components: Install level, plumb, and parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components, unless otherwise indicated.

- C. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference with other installations.
- D. Right of Way: Give to raceways and piping systems installed at a required slope.

3.2 ELECTRICAL SUPPORTING DEVICE APPLICATION

- A. Install equipment grounding conductors in all feeders and circuits.
- B. Support Clamps for PVC Raceways: Click-type clamp system.
- C. Selection of Supports: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Strength of Supports: Adequate to carry present and future loads, times a safety factor of at least four; minimum of 200-lb design load.

3.3 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Install support devices to securely and permanently fasten and support electrical components.
- B. Install individual and multiple raceway hangers and riser clamps to support raceways. Provide U-bolts, clamps, attachments, and other hardware necessary for hanger assemblies and for securing hanger rods and conduits.
- C. Support parallel runs of horizontal raceways together on trapeze- or bracket-type hangers.
- D. Size supports for multiple raceway installations so capacity can be increased by a 25 percent minimum in the future.
- E. Support individual horizontal raceways with separate, malleable-iron pipe hangers or clamps.
- F. Install 1/4-inch- diameter or larger threaded steel hanger rods, unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Spring-steel fasteners specifically designed for supporting single conduits or tubing may be used instead of malleable-iron hangers for 1-1/2-inch and smaller raceways serving lighting and receptacle branch circuits above suspended ceilings and for fastening raceways to slotted channel and angle supports.

- H. Arrange supports in vertical runs so the weight of raceways and enclosed conductors is carried entirely by raceway supports, with no weight load on raceway terminals.
- I. Simultaneously install vertical conductor supports with conductors.
- J. Separately support cast boxes that are threaded to raceways. Support sheet-metal boxes directly from the building structure or by bar hangers. If bar hangers are used, attach bar to raceways on opposite sides of the box and support the raceway with an approved fastener not more than 24 inches from the box.
- K. Install metal channel racks for mounting cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices unless components are mounted directly to structural elements of adequate strength.
- L. Install sleeves for cable and raceway penetrations of walls unless core-drilled holes are used. Install sleeves for cable and raceway penetrations of masonry and fire-rated gypsum walls and of all other fire-rated floor and wall assemblies.
- M. Securely fasten electrical items and their supports to the building structure, unless otherwise indicated. Perform fastening according to the following unless other fastening methods are indicated:
 - 1. Wood: Fasten with wood screws or screw-type nails.
 - 2. Masonry: Toggle bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion bolts on solid masonry units.
 - 3. New Concrete: Concrete inserts with machine screws and bolts.
 - 4. Existing Concrete: Expansion bolts.
 - 5. Instead of expansion bolts, threaded studs driven by a powder charge and provided with lock washers may be used in existing concrete.
 - 6. Steel: Welded threaded studs or spring-tension clamps on steel.
 - a) Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.
 - 7. Welding to steel structure may be used only for threaded studs, not for conduits, pipe straps, or other items.
 - 8. Light Steel: Sheet-metal screws.
 - 9. Fasteners: Select so the load applied to each fastener does not exceed 25 percent of its proof-test load.

3.4 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to cable and raceway penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to achieve fire-resistance rating of the assembly.

3.5 DEMOLITION

- A. Protect existing electrical equipment and installations indicated to remain. If damaged or disturbed in the course of the Work, remove damaged portions and install new products of equal capacity, quality, and functionality.
- B. Accessible Work: Remove exposed electrical equipment and installations, indicated to be demolished, in their entirety.
- C. Abandoned Work: Cut and remove buried raceway and wiring, indicated to be abandoned in place, 2 inches below the surface of adjacent construction. Cap raceways and patch surface to match existing finish.
- D. Remove demolished material from Project site.
- E. Remove, store, clean, reinstall, reconnect, and make operational components indicated for relocation.

3.6 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Cut, channel, chase, and drill floors, walls, partitions, ceilings, and other surfaces required to permit electrical installations. Perform cutting by skilled mechanics of trades involved.
- B. Repair and refinish disturbed finish materials and other surfaces to match adjacent undisturbed surfaces. Install new fireproofing where existing firestopping has been disturbed. Repair and refinish materials and other surfaces by skilled mechanics of trades involved.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect installed components for damage and faulty work, including the following:
 - 1. Raceways.
 - 2. Building wire and connectors.
 - 3. Supporting devices for electrical components.
 - 4. Electrical identification.
 - 5. Electrical demolition.
 - 6. Cutting and patching for electrical construction.

7. Touchup painting.

3.8 REFINISHING AND TOUCHUP PAINTING

A. Refinish and touch up paint.

1. Clean damaged and disturbed areas and apply primer, intermediate, and finish coats to suit the degree of damage at each location.
2. Follow paint manufacturer's written instructions for surface preparation and for timing and application of successive coats.
3. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
4. Repair damage to paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

3.9 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. On completion of installation, including outlets, fittings, and devices, inspect exposed finish. Remove burrs, dirt, paint spots, and construction debris.
- B. Protect equipment and installations and maintain conditions to ensure that coatings, finishes, and cabinets are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 19

LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes building wires and cables and associated connectors, splices, and terminations for wiring systems rated 600 V and less.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.2 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. American Insulated Wire Corp.; a Leviton Company.
 - 2. General Cable Corporation.
 - 3. Senator Wire & Cable Company.
 - 4. Southwire Company.
- B. Refer to Part 3 "Conductor and Insulation Applications" Article for insulation type, cable construction, and ratings.
- C. Conductor Material: Copper complying with NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658. Conductor size #10 AWG and smaller to be solid, #8 AWG and larger to be stranded.

- D. Conductor Insulation: Comply with NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658 for Type THHN-THWN.

2.3 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
 - 2. AMP Incorporated/Tyco International.
 - 3. Gardner Bender.
 - 4. Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
 - 5. Ideal Industries, Inc.
 - 6. O-Z/Gedney; EGS Electrical Group LLC.
 - 7. 3M Company; Electrical Products Division.
- B. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

- A. Branch Circuits: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger

3.2 CONDUCTOR AND INSULATION APPLICATIONS

- A. Exposed Branch Circuits: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
- B. Class 1 Control Circuits: Type THHN-THWN, in raceway.
- C. Class 2 Control Circuits: Type THHN-THWN, in raceway.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Do not use conductor smaller than No. 12 AWG for power circuits.

- B. All conductors and cables shall be installed in conduit.
- C. Complete raceway installation between conductor and cable termination points prior to pulling conductors and cables.
- D. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- E. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.
- F. Support cables according to Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
- G. Seal around cables penetrating fire-rated elements.
- H. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- I. All single-phase branch circuits shall be furnished and installed with an individual accompanying neutral, sized the same as the phase conductors.
- J. Conductor sizes indicated on the drawings are minimum sizes. Ampacities of conductors do not take voltage drop into consideration. Contractor shall size conductors for feeders and branch circuits to prevent a voltage drop exceeding 3 percent at the farthest outlet of power, heating, and lighting loads, or combination of such loads, and where the maximum total voltage drop on both feeders and branch circuits to the farthest outlet does not exceed 5 percent, to provide reasonable efficiency of operation.
 - 1. As a minimum use 10 AWG conductor for 20 amperes, 120-volt branch circuit home runs longer than 100 feet (30 m).

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.
- B. Make splices, terminations, and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.6 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing: Perform the following field quality-control testing:
 - 1. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
 - 2. Perform each electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
- B. Test Reports: Prepare a written report to record the following:
 - 1. Test procedures used.
 - 2. Test results that comply with requirements.
 - 3. Test results that do not comply with requirements and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.
- C. Conductors and cables will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 26
GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes grounding of electrical systems and equipment. Grounding requirements specified in this Section may be supplemented by special requirements of systems described in other Sections.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
 - 1. Comply with UL 467.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Grounding Conductors and Connectors:
 - a) Erico Inc.; Electrical Products Group.
 - b) Ideal Industries, Inc.
 - c) ILSCO.
 - d) Kearney/Cooper Power Systems.
 - e) O-Z/Gedney Co.; a business of the EGS Electrical Group.
 - f) Raco, Inc.; Division of Hubbell.
 - g) Thomas & Betts, Electrical, a Member of the ABB Group.

2.2 GROUNDING CONDUCTORS

- A. For insulated conductors, comply with Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- B. Material: Copper.
- C. Equipment Grounding Conductors: Insulated with green-colored insulation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Use only copper conductors.
- B. In raceways, use insulated equipment grounding conductors.
- C. Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Use bolted pressure clamps.

3.2 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING CONDUCTORS

- A. Comply with NFPA 70, Article 250, for types, sizes, and quantities of equipment grounding conductors, unless specific types, larger sizes, or more conductors than required by NFPA 70 are indicated.
- B. Install insulated equipment grounding conductor with circuit conductors for the following items, in addition to those required by NEC:
 - 1. Branch circuits.
 - 2. Single-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
 - 3. Three-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
 - 4. Flexible raceway runs.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible, unless otherwise indicated. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.
- B. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install so vibration by equipment mounted on vibration isolation hangers and supports is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment. Bond straps directly to the basic

structure taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts. Install straps only in locations accessible for maintenance.

- C. Bond interior metal piping systems and metal air ducts to equipment grounding conductors of associated pumps, fans, blowers, electric heaters, and air cleaners. Use braided-type bonding straps.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. General: Make connections so galvanic action or electrolysis possibility is minimized. Select connectors, connection hardware, conductors, and connection methods so metals in direct contact will be galvanically compatible.
 - 1. Use electroplated or hot-tin-coated materials to ensure high conductivity and to make contact points closer to order of galvanic series.
 - 2. Make connections with clean, bare metal at points of contact.
 - 3. Make aluminum-to-steel connections with stainless-steel separators and mechanical clamps.
 - 4. Make aluminum-to-galvanized steel connections with tin-plated copper jumpers and mechanical clamps.
 - 5. Coat and seal connections having dissimilar metals with inert material to prevent future penetration of moisture to contact surfaces.
- B. Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: For No. 8 AWG and larger, use pressure-type grounding lugs. No. 10 AWG and smaller grounding conductors may be terminated with winged pressure-type connectors.
- C. Noncontact Metal Raceway Terminations: If metallic raceways terminate at metal housings without mechanical and electrical connection to housing, terminate each conduit with a grounding bushing. Connect grounding bushings with a bare grounding conductor to grounding bus or terminal in housing. Bond electrically noncontinuous conduits at entrances and exits with grounding bushings and bare grounding conductors, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Tighten screws and bolts for grounding and bonding connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing: Perform the following field quality-control testing:
1. Test completed grounding system at each location where a maximum ground-resistance level is specified, at service disconnect enclosure grounding terminal, and at ground test wells. Measure ground resistance not less than two full days after the last trace of precipitation, and without the soil being moistened by any means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance. Perform tests, by the fall-of-potential method according to IEEE 81.
 - a) Equipment Rated 500 kVA and Less: 10 ohms.
 - b) Equipment Rated 500 to 1000 kVA: 5 ohms.
 - c) Equipment Rated More Than 1000 kVA: 3 ohms.
 2. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Engineer promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 29
HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.

B. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.

C. RMC: Rigid metal conduit.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Design supports for multiple raceways capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems and its contents.

B. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a) Allied Tube & Conduit.
 - b) Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - c) ERICO International Corporation.
 - d) Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 - e) Unistrut; Tyco International, Ltd.
2. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
 3. Painted Coatings: Manufacturer's standard painted coating applied according to MFMA-4.
 4. Channel Dimensions: Selected for applicable load criteria.
- B. Raceway and Cable Supports: As described in NECA 1 and NECA 101.
- C. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.
- D. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- E. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:
1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened Portland cement concrete, steel, or wood, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 - a) Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) Hilti Inc.
 - 2) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 - 3) MKT Fastening, LLC.
 2. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel, for use in hardened Portland cement concrete with tension,

shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials in which used.

- a) Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - 2) Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - 3) Hilti Inc.
 - 4) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 - 5) MKT Fastening, LLC
3. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58, type suitable for attached structural element.
4. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
5. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
6. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

2.2 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

- A. Description: Welded or bolted, structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems except if requirements in this Section are stricter.
- B. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and RMC as required by NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch in diameter.
- C. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.

1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with single-bolt conduit clamps using spring friction action for retention in support channel.

3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this Article.
- B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, EMT, IMC, and RMC may be supported by openings through structure members, as permitted in NFPA 70.
- C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.
- D. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:
 1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
 2. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
 3. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
 4. Instead of expansion anchors, powder-actuated driven threaded studs provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in existing standard-weight concrete 4 inches thick or greater. Do not use for anchorage to lightweight-aggregate concrete or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
 5. To Steel: Beam clamps (MSS Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27) complying with MSS SP-69.
 6. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
- E. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid reinforcing bars.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

- A. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.

3.4 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 33
RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings.
2. Metal wireways and auxiliary gutters.
3. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 26 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for supports, anchors, and attachment components for raceways, boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.
- B. FMC: Flexible metal conduit.
- C. GRC: Galvanized rigid steel conduit.
- D. LFMC: Liquidtight flexible metal conduit.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUITS, TUBING, AND FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 1. Allied Tube & Conduit; a Tyco International Ltd. Co.
 2. Electri-Flex Company.
 3. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of EGS Electrical Group.

4. Republic Conduit.
 5. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 6. Western Tube and Conduit Corporation.
 7. Wheatland Tube Company; a division of John Maneely Company.
- B. Listing and Labeling: Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. GRC: Comply with ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.
- D. EMT: Comply with ANSI C80.3 and UL 797.
- E. FMC: Comply with UL 1; zinc-coated steel.
- F. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket and complying with UL 360.
- G. Fittings for Metal Conduit: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 514B.
1. Fittings for EMT:
 - a) Material: Steel.
 - b) Type: compression.
- H. Joint Compound for GRC: Approved, as defined in NFPA 70, by authorities having jurisdiction for use in conduit assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded conduit joints from corrosion and to enhance their conductivity.

2.2 METAL WIREWAYS AND AUXILIARY GUTTERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
1. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
 2. Hoffman; a Pentair company.
 3. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
 4. Wiegmann; Hubbell Inc.
- B. Description: Sheet metal, complying with UL 870 and NEMA 250, Type 1, unless otherwise indicated, and sized according to NFPA 70.

- C. Fittings and Accessories: Include covers, couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.
- D. Wireway Covers: Screw-cover type unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

2.3 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - 1. Cooper Technologies Company; Cooper Crouse-Hinds.
 - 2. EGS/Appleton Electric.
 - 3. Hoffman; a Pentair company.
 - 4. RACO; a Hubbell Company.
 - 5. Spring City Electrical Manufacturing Company.
 - 6. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
- B. General Requirements for Boxes, Enclosures, and Cabinets: Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets installed in wet locations shall be listed for use in wet locations.
- C. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.
- D. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, ferrous alloy, Type FD, with gasketed cover.
- E. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
- F. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 1773, cast aluminum with gasketed cover.
- G. Device Box Dimensions:
 - 1. Single-gang box: 4 inches by 2-1/8 inches by 2-1/8 inches deep.
 - 2. Double-gang box: 4 inches square by 2-1/8 inches deep.
 - 3. Three-gang box: 4-1/2 inches by 8-5/8 inches by 2-1/2 inches deep.

- H. Gangable boxes are prohibited.
- I. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: Comply with UL 50 and NEMA 250, Type 1 with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
 - 2. Interior Panels: Steel; all sides finished with manufacturer's standard enamel.
- J. Cabinets:
 - 1. NEMA 250, Type 1 galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
 - 2. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.
 - 3. Key latch to match panelboards.
 - 4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.
 - 5. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

- A. Indoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT.
 - 2. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: GRC.
 - 3. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC, except use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
 - 4. Damp or Wet Locations: GRC.
 - 5. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 4 stainless steel in damp or wet locations.
- B. Minimum Raceway Size: 3/4-inch trade size.
- C. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.

1. Rigid Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings with bushings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
2. EMT: Use compression, steel fittings with insulated throat. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
3. Flexible Conduit: Use only fittings listed for use with flexible conduit. Comply with NEMA FB 2.20.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except where requirements on Drawings or in this article are stricter. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of raceways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.
- B. Keep raceways at least 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.
- C. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation. Install temporary closures to prevent foreign matter from entering raceways.
- D. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for hangers and supports.
- E. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run. Support within 12 inches of changes in direction.
- F. Make bends and offsets so ID is not reduced. Keep legs of bends in the same plane and keep straight legs of offsets parallel, unless otherwise noted.
- G. Install exposed conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
- H. Support conduit within 12 inches of enclosures to which attached.
- I. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.

- J. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.
- K. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install bushings on conduits up to 1-1/4-inch trade size and insulated throat metal bushings on 1-1/2-inch trade size and larger conduits terminated with locknuts. Install insulated throat metal grounding bushings on service conduits.
- L. Install raceways square to the enclosure and terminate at enclosures with locknuts. Install locknuts hand tight plus 1/4 turn more.
- M. Do not rely on locknuts to penetrate nonconductive coatings on enclosures. Remove coatings in the locknut area prior to assembling conduit to enclosure to assure a continuous ground path.
- N. Cut conduit perpendicular to the length. For conduits 2-inch trade size and larger, use roll cutter or a guide to make cut straight and perpendicular to the length.
- O. Install devices to seal raceway interiors at accessible locations. Locate seals so no fittings or boxes are between the seal and the following changes of environments. Seal the interior of all raceways at the following points:
 - 1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations.
 - 2. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.
- P. Flexible Conduit Connections: Comply with NEMA RV 3. Use a maximum of 24 inches of flexible conduit for equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement, and for all motors.
 - 1. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
 - 2. Install a separate ground conductor within all flexible conduit connections.
- Q. Fasten junction and pull boxes to or support from building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.

3.3 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Install firestopping at penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage and deterioration.
 - 1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
 - 2. Repair damage to paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 53
IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes electrical identification materials and devices required to comply with ANSI C2, NFPA 70, OSHA standards, and authorities having jurisdiction.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with ANSI C2.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. Comply with ANSI A13.1 and NFPA 70 for color-coding.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RACEWAY AND CABLE LABELS

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1, Table 3, for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each raceway and cable size.
 - 1. Color: Black letters on white field.
 - 2. Legend: Indicates voltage and service.
- B. Adhesive Labels: Preprinted, flexible, self-adhesive vinyl with legend over-laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating.
- C. Pretensioned, Wraparound Plastic Sleeves: Flexible, preprinted, color-coded, acrylic band sized to suit the diameter of the line it identifies and arranged to stay in place by pretensioned gripping action when placed in position.
- D. Tape Markers: Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive, wraparound type with preprinted numbers and letters.

2.2 NAMEPLATES AND SIGNS

- A. Safety Signs: Comply with 29 CFR, Chapter XVII, Part 1910.145.
- B. Engraved Plastic Nameplates and Signs: Engraving stock, melamine plastic laminate, minimum 1/16 inch thick for signs up to 20 sq. in. and 1/8 inch thick for larger sizes.
 - 1. Engraved legend with black letters on white face.
 - 2. Punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners.
- C. Fasteners for Nameplates and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or No. 10/32, stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

- A. Cable Ties: Fungus-inert, self-extinguishing, one-piece, self-locking, Type 6/6 nylon cable ties.
 - 1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
 - 2. Tensile Strength: 50 lb minimum.
 - 3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F.
 - 4. Color: According to color-coding.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Identification Materials and Devices: Install at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.
- B. Lettering, Colors, and Graphics: Coordinate names, abbreviations, colors, and other designations with corresponding designations in the Contract Documents or with those required by codes and standards. Use consistent designations throughout Project.
- C. Sequence of Work: If identification is applied to surfaces that require finish, install identification after completing finish work.
- D. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Clean surfaces before applying.

- E. Caution Labels for Indoor Boxes and Enclosures: Install pressure-sensitive, self-adhesive labels identifying system voltage with black letters on orange background. Install on exterior of door or cover.

- F. Circuit Identification Labels on Boxes: Install labels externally.
 - 1. Exposed Boxes: Pressure-sensitive, self-adhesive plastic label on cover.
 - 2. Labeling Legend: Permanent, waterproof listing of panel and circuit number or equivalent.

- G. Color-Coding of Secondary Phase Conductors: Use the following colors for service feeder phase conductors:
 - 1. 208/120-V Conductors:
 - a) Phase A: Black.
 - b) Phase B: Red.
 - c) Phase C: Blue.

 - 2. 480/277-V Conductors:
 - a) Phase A: Brown.
 - b) Phase B: Orange.
 - c) Phase C: Yellow.

 - 3. Factory apply color the entire length of conductors, except the following field-applied, color-coding methods may be used instead of factory-coded wire for sizes larger than No. 10 AWG:
 - a) Colored, pressure-sensitive plastic tape in half-lapped turns for a distance of 6 inches from terminal points and in boxes where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Use 1-inch-wide tape in colors specified. Adjust tape bands to avoid obscuring cable identification markings.
 - b) Colored cable ties applied in groups of three ties of specified color to each wire at each terminal or splice point starting 3 inches from the terminal and spaced 3 inches apart. Apply with a special tool or pliers, tighten to a snug fit, and cut off excess length.

- H. Power-Circuit Identification: Metal tags or aluminum, wraparound marker bands for cables, feeders, and power circuits in pull and junction boxes.
 - 1. Legend: 1/4-inch- steel letter and number stamping or embossing with legend corresponding to indicated circuit designations.
 - 2. Tag Fasteners: Nylon cable ties.
 - 3. Band Fasteners: Integral ears.

- I. Apply identification to conductors as follows:
 - 1. Conductors to Be Extended in the Future: Indicate source and circuit numbers.
 - 2. Multiple Power or Lighting Circuits in the Same Enclosure: Identify each conductor with source, voltage, circuit number, and phase. Use color-coding to identify circuits' voltage and phase.
 - 3. Multiple Control Circuits in the Same Enclosure: Identify each conductor by its system and circuit designation. Use a consistent system of tags, color-coding, or cable marking tape.

- J. Apply warning, caution, and instruction signs as follows:
 - 1. Warnings, Cautions, and Instructions: Install to ensure safe operation and maintenance of electrical systems and of items to which they connect. Install engraved plastic-laminated instruction signs with approved legend where instructions are needed for system or equipment operation. Install metal-backed butyrate signs for outdoor items.

- K. Equipment Identification Labels: Engraved plastic laminate. Install on each unit of equipment. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch- high lettering on 1-1/2-inch- high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches high. Use black lettering on white field. Apply labels for each unit of the following categories of equipment using mechanical fasteners:
 - 1. Disconnect switches.
 - 2. Enclosed circuit breakers.
 - 3. Motor starters.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 28 13

FUSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes cartridge fuses, rated 600 V and less, for use in switches.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Provide fuses from a single manufacturer.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. Comply with NEMA FU 1.
- D. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.3 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Where ambient temperature to which fuses are directly exposed is less than 40 deg F or more than 100 deg F, apply manufacturer's ambient temperature adjustment factors to fuse ratings.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate fuse ratings with HVAC and refrigeration equipment nameplate limitations of maximum fuse size.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Cooper Industries, Inc.; Bussmann Div.
 - 2. Eagle Electric Mfg. Co., Inc.

3. Ferraz Shawmut, inc.
4. Littelfuse, Inc.

2.2 CARTRIDGE FUSES

- A. Characteristics: NEMA FU 1, nonrenewable cartridge fuse; class and current rating indicated; voltage rating consistent with circuit voltage.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine utilization equipment nameplates and installation instructions. Install fuses of sizes and with characteristics appropriate for each piece of equipment.
- B. Evaluate ambient temperatures to determine if fuse rating adjustment factors must be applied to fuse ratings.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 FUSE APPLICATIONS

- A. Motor Branch Circuits: Class RK5, time delay.
- B. Other Branch Circuits: Class RK5, time delay.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install fuses in fusible devices. Arrange fuses so rating information is readable without removing fuse.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install labels indicating fuse replacement information on inside door of each fused switch.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 28 16
ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes individually mounted enclosed switches and circuit breakers used for the following:
 - 1. Motor and equipment disconnecting means.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 26 Section "Fuses" for fusible devices.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensions and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each switch and circuit breaker.
 - 1. Dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details, including required clearances and service space around equipment. Show tabulations of installed devices, equipment features, and ratings. Include the following:
 - a) Enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
 - b) Current and voltage ratings.
 - c) Short-circuit current rating.
 - d) Features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.
 - 2. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring. Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.

- C. Field Test Reports: Submit written test reports and include the following:
 - 1. Test procedures used.
 - 2. Test results that comply with requirements.
 - 3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.
- D. Manufacturer's field service report.
- E. Maintenance Data: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers and for components to include in maintenance manuals specified in Division 1. In addition to requirements specified in Division 1, include the following:
 - 1. Routine maintenance requirements for components.
 - 2. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting switches and circuit breakers.
 - 3. Time-current curves, including selectable ranges for each type of circuit breaker.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with NEMA AB 1 and NEMA KS 1.
- C. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Ambient Temperature: Not less than minus 22 deg F and not exceeding 104 deg F.
 - 2. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of switches, circuit breakers, and components with other construction, including conduit, piping, equipment, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Eaton Corporation; Cutler-Hammer Products.
 - 2. General Electric Co.; Electrical Distribution & Protection Div.
 - 3. Square D.

2.2 ENCLOSED SWITCHES

- A. Enclosed, Non-fusible Switch, 800 A and Smaller: NEMA KS 1, Type HD, lockable handle for up to two padlocks, and interlocked with cover in the closed position.
- B. Enclosed, Fusible Switch, 800 A and Smaller: NEMA KS 1, Type HD, with clips to accommodate specified fuses, lockable handle for up to two padlocks, and interlocked with cover in the closed position.
- C. Accessories:
 - 1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
 - 2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded, and bonded; and labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
 - 3. Auxiliary Contact Kit: Auxiliary set of contacts arranged to open before switch blades open.

2.3 ENCLOSED CIRCUIT BREAKERS

- A. Molded-Case Circuit Breaker: NEMA AB 1, with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.
 - 1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads, and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits.
- B. Molded-Case Circuit-Breaker Features and Accessories: Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
 - 1. Lugs: Mechanical style suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and material of conductors.

2. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HACR for heating, air-conditioning, and refrigerating equipment.

2.4 ENCLOSURES

- A. NEMA AB 1 and NEMA KS 1 to meet environmental conditions of installed location.
 1. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.

2.5 FACTORY FINISHES

- A. Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested enclosures before shipping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine elements and surfaces to receive enclosed switches and circuit breakers for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
 1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with applicable portions of NECA 1, NEMA PB 1.1, and NEMA PB 2.1 for installation of enclosed switches and circuit breakers.
- B. Mount individual wall-mounting switches and circuit breakers with tops at uniform height, unless otherwise indicated.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs as specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Enclosure Nameplates: Label each enclosure with engraved laminated-plastic nameplate mounted with corrosion-resistant screws, as specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Install equipment grounding connections for switches and circuit breakers with ground continuity to main electrical ground bus.
- B. Install power wiring. Install wiring between switches and circuit breakers, and control and indication devices.
- C. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Prepare for acceptance tests as follows:
 - 1. Test insulation resistance for each enclosed switch, circuit breaker, component, and control circuit.
 - 2. Test continuity of each line- and load-side circuit.
 - 3. Inspect mechanical and electrical connections.
 - 4. Verify rating of installed fuses.
- B. Testing: After installing enclosed switches and circuit breakers and after electrical circuitry has been energized, perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 - 1. Procedures: Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test indicated in NETA ATS, Section 7.5 for switches and Section 7.6 for molded-case circuit breakers. Certify compliance with test parameters.
 - 2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. On completion of installation, inspect interior and exterior of enclosures. Remove paint splatters and other spots. Vacuum dirt and debris; do not use compressed air to assist in cleaning. Repair exposed surfaces to match original finish.

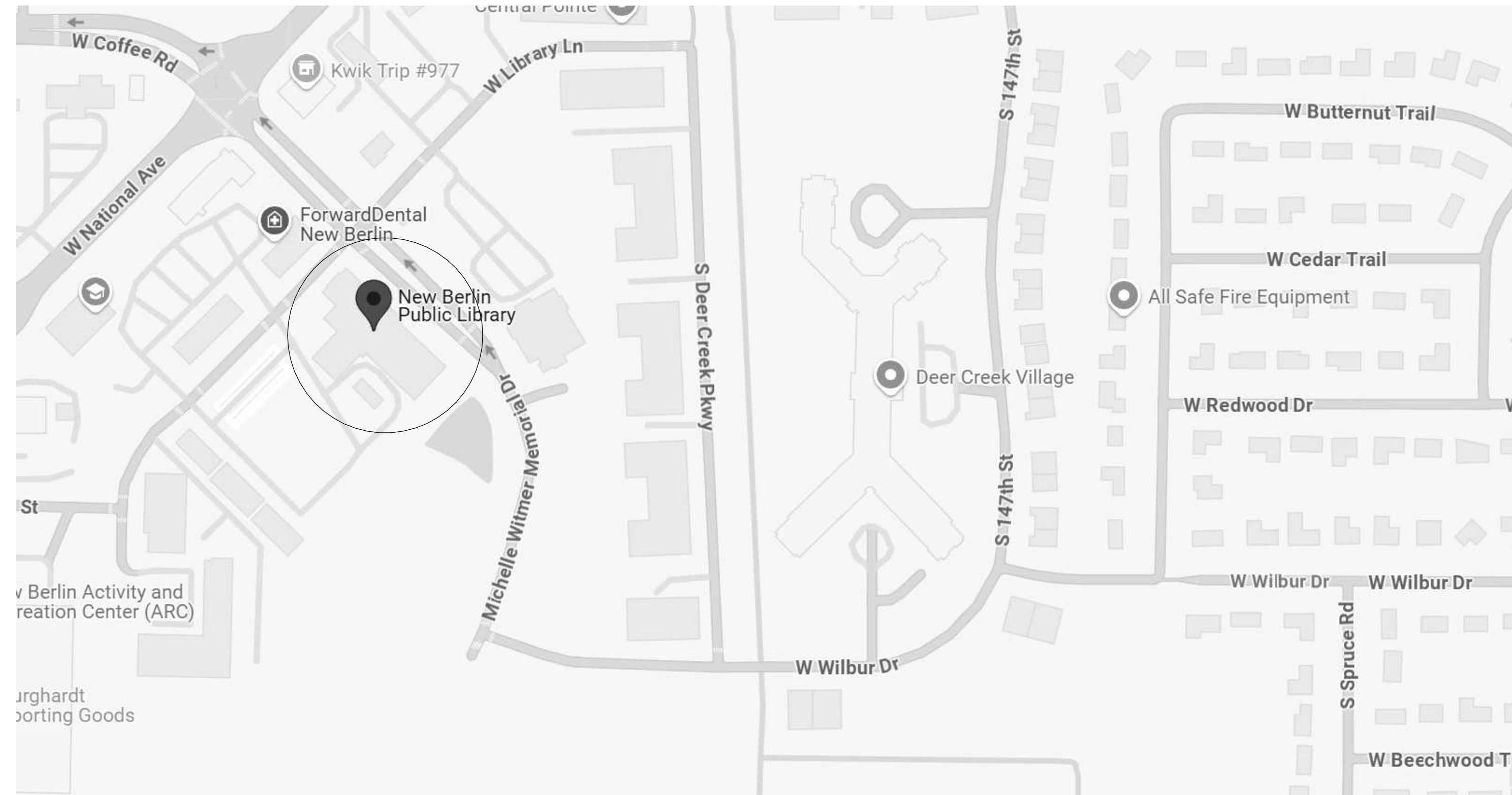
END OF SECTION

NEW BERLIN LIBRARY CHILLER REPLACEMENT

NEW BERLIN LIBRARY

15105 W LIBRARY LN, NEW BERLIN, WI 53151

City of New Berlin
PUBLIC WORKS DEPARTMENT
16550 W NATIONAL AVE, NEW BERLIN, WI 53151



Project Location Map

INDEX OF DRAWINGS

T000 TITLE SHEET

MECHANICAL

- M000 MECHANICAL NOTES LEGENDS ABBREVIATIONS
- M101 HVAC SITE DEMOLITION PLAN
- M102 HVAC BASEMENT DEMOLITION PLAN
- M201 HVAC SITE PLAN
- M202 HVAC BASEMENT PLAN

ELECTRICAL

- E000 ELECTRICAL NOTES LEGENDS ABBREVIATIONS
- E101 POWER SITE DEMOLITION PLAN
- E102 POWER BASEMENT DEMOLITION PLAN
- E201 POWER SITE PLAN
- E202 POWER BASEMENT PLAN

POINT OF CONTACT

LUCAS PICHLER, DIRECTOR OF PUBLIC WORKS
PHONE: (262) 780-4609
16550 W NATIONAL AVE.
NEW BERLIN, WI 53151
LPICHLER@NEWBERLIN.ORG

PRIME CONSULTANT

IBC ENGINEERING SERVICES, INC.
PHONE: 262-549-1190; FAX: 262-549-1620
N8 W 22195 JOHNSON DR, SUITE 180
WAUKESHA, WI 53186
scottb@ibcengineering.com

CHILLER REPLACEMENT - NEW BERLIN LIBRARY
NEW BERLIN LIBRARY
15105 W LIBRARY LN, NEW BERLIN, WI 53151



ISSUED FOR CONSTRUCTION

REVISIONS:
1
2
3
4

DATE: 06/18/25

PROJECT: 2024150

SITE NO.:

BUILDING NO.:

SHEET TITLE:
TITLE SHEET

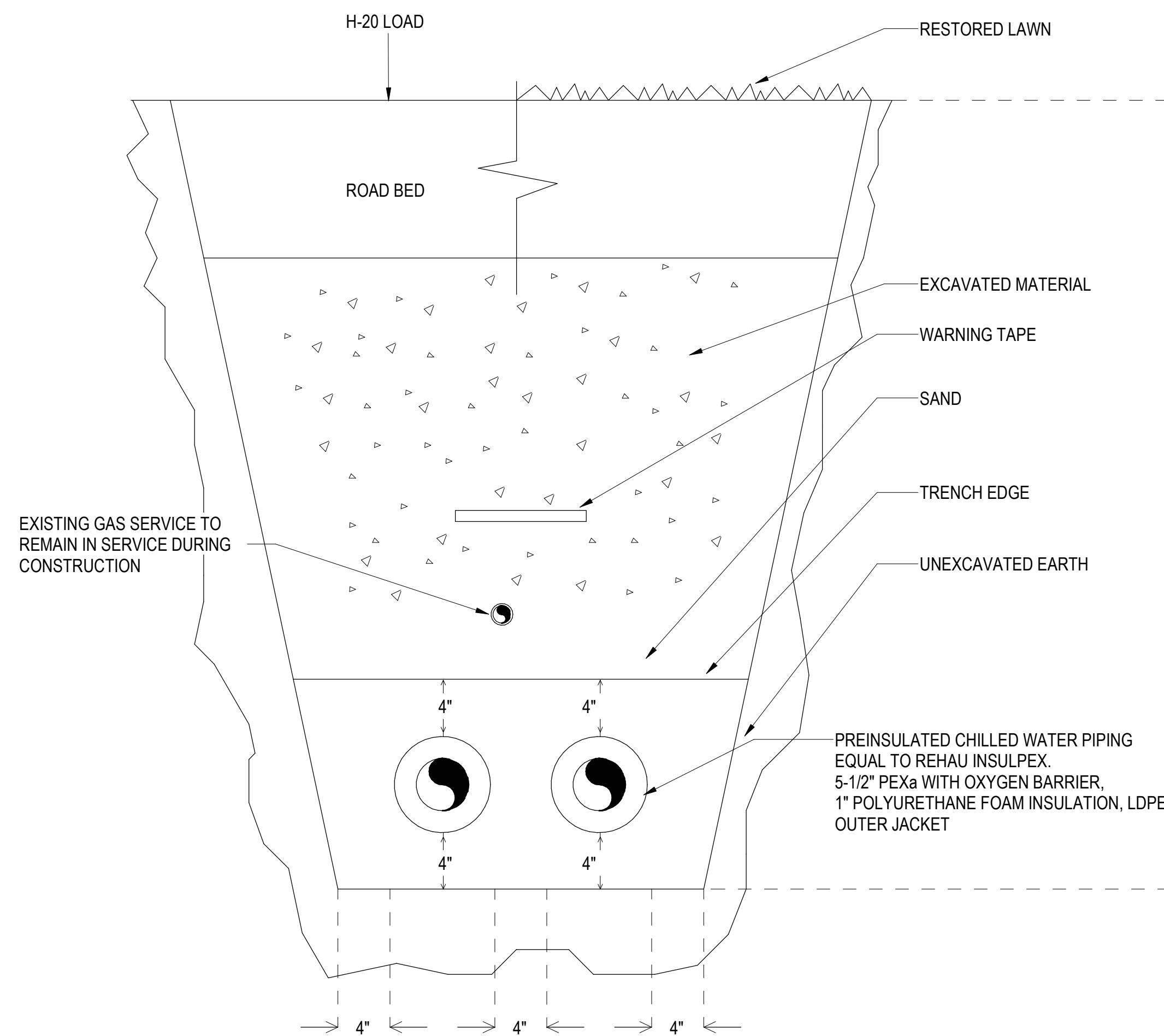
SHEET NO.
T000

ABBREVIATIONS	CONTROLS LEGEND	PIPING LEGEND	HVAC LEGEND	GENERAL NOTES
<p>AFF ABOVE FINISHED FLOOR ACCESS PANEL</p> <p>BOD BOTTOM OF DUCT</p> <p>BOP BOTTOM OF PIPE</p> <p>CA COMBUSTION AIR</p> <p>COND CONDENSATE DRAIN</p> <p>CHWR CHILLED WATER RETURN</p> <p>CHWS CHILLED WATER SUPPLY</p> <p>CR LOW PRESSURE STEAM CONDENSATE RETURN</p> <p>CWR CONDENSER WATER RETURN</p> <p>CWS CONDENSER WATER SUPPLY</p> <p>DE DISHWASHER EXHAUST DOWN</p> <p>DN DOWN</p> <p>EA EXHAUST AIR</p> <p>GSHXR GROUND SOURCE HEAT EXCHANGER RETURN</p> <p>GSHXS GROUND SOURCE HEAT EXCHANGER SUPPLY</p> <p>HPS HIGH PRESSURE STEAM</p> <p>HWR HOT WATER RETURN</p> <p>HWS HOT WATER SUPPLY</p> <p>KE KITCHEN EXHAUST</p> <p>LPS LOW PRESSURE STEAM</p> <p>MPS MEDIUM PRESSURE STEAM</p> <p>NC NORMALLY CLOSED</p> <p>NG NATURAL GAS</p> <p>NO NORMALLY OPEN</p> <p>OA OUTSIDE AIR</p> <p>RA RETURN AIR</p> <p>RCOVR ENERGY RECOVERY RETURN</p> <p>RCOVS ENERGY RECOVERY SUPPLY</p> <p>RELF RELIEF AIR</p> <p>RL REFRIGERATION LIQUID</p> <p>RS REFRIGERATION SUCTION</p> <p>SA SUPPLY AIR</p> <p>SOLR SOLAR THERMAL RETURN</p> <p>SOLS SOLAR THERMAL SUPPLY</p> <p>TA TRANSFER AIR</p>	<p>I/O POINT</p> <p>DUCT MOUNTED TEMPERATURE SENSOR</p> <p>DUCT MOUNTED HUMIDITY SENSOR</p> <p>PRESSURE DIFFERENTIAL SENSOR</p> <p>TEMPERATURE SENSOR, POINT SETTING</p> <p>CONTROL BOX</p> <p>CO2 MONITOR</p> <p>FLOW SWITCH</p> <p>THERMOSTAT</p> <p>VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVE CONTROL BOX</p> <p>AIRFLOW METER</p> <p>AIRFLOW DISCHARGE</p> <p>AIRFLOW INTAKE</p> <p>COIL</p> <p>CONTROL VALVE, FLOW</p> <p>CONTROL VALVE, 3-WAY</p> <p>FAN</p> <p>FILTER</p> <p>MOTORIZED DAMPER</p> <p>PUMP</p>	<p>BALL VALVE</p> <p>BUTTERFLY VALVE</p> <p>CHECK VALVE</p> <p>CIRCUIT SETTER</p> <p>2-WAY ELECTRONIC CONTROL VALVE</p> <p>3-WAY ELECTRONIC CONTROL VALVE</p> <p>GATE VALVE</p> <p>HOSE BIBB</p> <p>OS&Y VALVE</p> <p>PLUG VALVE</p> <p>PRESSURE & TEMPERATURE RELIEF VALVE</p> <p>PRESSURE REDUCING VALVE</p> <p>TRIPLE DUTY VALVE</p> <p>AIR VENT</p> <p>FLEX PIPE</p> <p>FLOOR DRAIN / ROOF DRAIN</p> <p>P-T PLUG</p> <p>PIPE BREAK</p> <p>PIPE CAPPED END</p> <p>PIPE CLEANOUT</p> <p>PIPE ELBOW/TEE DOWN</p> <p>PIPE ELBOW/TEE UP</p> <p>POINT OF CONNECTION</p> <p>PUMP</p> <p>REDUCER</p> <p>STRAINER</p> <p>UNION</p> <p>FLOW GUAGE</p> <p>FLOW SENSOR</p> <p>PRESSURE GUAGE</p> <p>PRESSURE SENSOR</p> <p>TEMPERATURE GAUGE</p> <p>TEMPERATURE SENSOR</p> <p>CHWR CHILLED WATER RETURN</p> <p>CHWS CHILLED WATER SUPPLY</p> <p>CMPA COMPRESSED AIR</p> <p>CNDS CONDENSATE</p> <p>CWR CONDENSER WATER RETURN</p> <p>CWS CONDENSER WATER SUPPLY</p> <p>RCOVR ENERGY RECOVERY RETURN</p> <p>RCOVS ENERGY RECOVERY SUPPLY</p> <p>FW FEED WATER</p> <p>GSHXR GEOTHERMAL WATER RETURN</p> <p>GSHXS GEOTHERMAL WATER SUPPLY</p> <p>HWR HOT WATER RETURN</p> <p>HWS HOT WATER SUPPLY</p> <p>NG NATURAL GAS</p> <p>RL REFRIGERANT LIQUID</p> <p>RS REFRIGERANT SUCTION</p> <p>SOLR SOLAR THERMAL RETURN</p> <p>SOLS SOLAR THERMAL SUPPLY</p> <p>CR STEAM CONDENSATE RETURN</p> <p>HPS HIGH PRESSURE STEAM</p> <p>LPS LOW PRESSURE STEAM</p> <p>MPS MEDIUM PRESSURE STEAM</p> <p>EXISTING SUPPLY PIPING (ALL SYSTEMS)</p> <p>EXISTING RETURN PIPING (ALL SYSTEMS)</p> <p>DEMOLISHED PIPING</p>	<p>NEW HVAC EQUIPMENT</p> <p>NEW DUCTWORK</p> <p>EXISTING MECHANICAL COMPONENT</p> <p>DEMOLISHED MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT</p> <p>MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT SERVICE AREA</p> <p>SUPPLY AIR DUCT UP</p> <p>SUPPLY AIR DUCT DOWN</p> <p>RETURN AIR DUCT UP</p> <p>RETURN AIR DUCT DOWN</p> <p>OUTSIDE AIR DUCT UP</p> <p>OUTSIDE AIR DUCT DOWN</p> <p>EXHAUST AIR DUCT UP</p> <p>EXHAUST AIR DUCT DOWN</p> <p>ELBOW WITH TURNING VANES</p> <p>FLEX DUCTWORK</p> <p>MOTORIZED DAMPER</p> <p>BACK DRAFT DAMPER</p> <p>FIRE DAMPER</p> <p>SMOKE DAMPER</p> <p>COMBINATION FIRE/SMOKE DAMPER</p> <p>DAMPER WITH SEQUENCE NUMBER</p> <p>BALANCING DAMPER</p> <p>AIRFLOW INDICATOR</p> <p>DOOR UNDERCUT</p> <p>TRANSFER/DOOR GRILLE</p> <p>NEW SUPPLY DIFFUSER</p> <p>NEW RETURN TRANSFER GRILLE</p> <p>NEW EXHAUST GRILLE</p> <p>CO2 SENSOR</p> <p>PRESSURE DIFFERENTIAL SENSOR</p> <p>STATIC PRESSURE CONTROLLER</p> <p>THERMOSTAT</p> <p>TEMPERATURE SENSOR</p> <p>THERMOSTAT / CO2 SENSOR</p> <p>TEMPERATURE / CO2 SENSOR</p> <p>SWITCH</p> <p>POINT OF CONNECTION</p> <p>CONTROL WIRE</p> <p>DUCT OFFSET</p> <p>EQUIPMENT TAG</p> <p>HVAC EQUIPMENT TAG ELECTRICALLY POWERED</p> <p>HVAC EQUIPMENT TAG NOT ELECTRICALLY POWERED</p> <p>DIFFUSER/GRILLE TAG</p>	<p>1. DRAWINGS ARE DIAGRAMMATIC AND DO NOT SHOW ALL REQUIRED OFFSETS FOR A COMPLETE INSTALLATION. CONTRACTOR SHALL INSTALL MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT TO CONFORM TO THE STRUCTURE. EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS AND SHALL MAINTAIN APPROPRIATE CLEARANCES.</p> <p>2. ALL WORK SHALL COMPLY WITH APPLICABLE NATIONAL, STATE, LOCAL CODES, FEDERAL AND STATE REGULATIONS, AND ALL REQUIREMENTS OF THE LOCAL AUTHORITIES HAVING JURISDICTION.</p> <p>3. CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE WORK WITH ALL OTHER TRADES PRIOR TO INSTALLATION.</p> <p>4. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL VISIT THE SITE TO DETERMINE THE FULL EXTENT OF WORK AND PROJECT CONDITIONS. FAILURE TO DO SO WILL NOT RELIEVE THE CONTRACTOR OF THE OBLIGATIONS OF THE CONTRACT.</p>

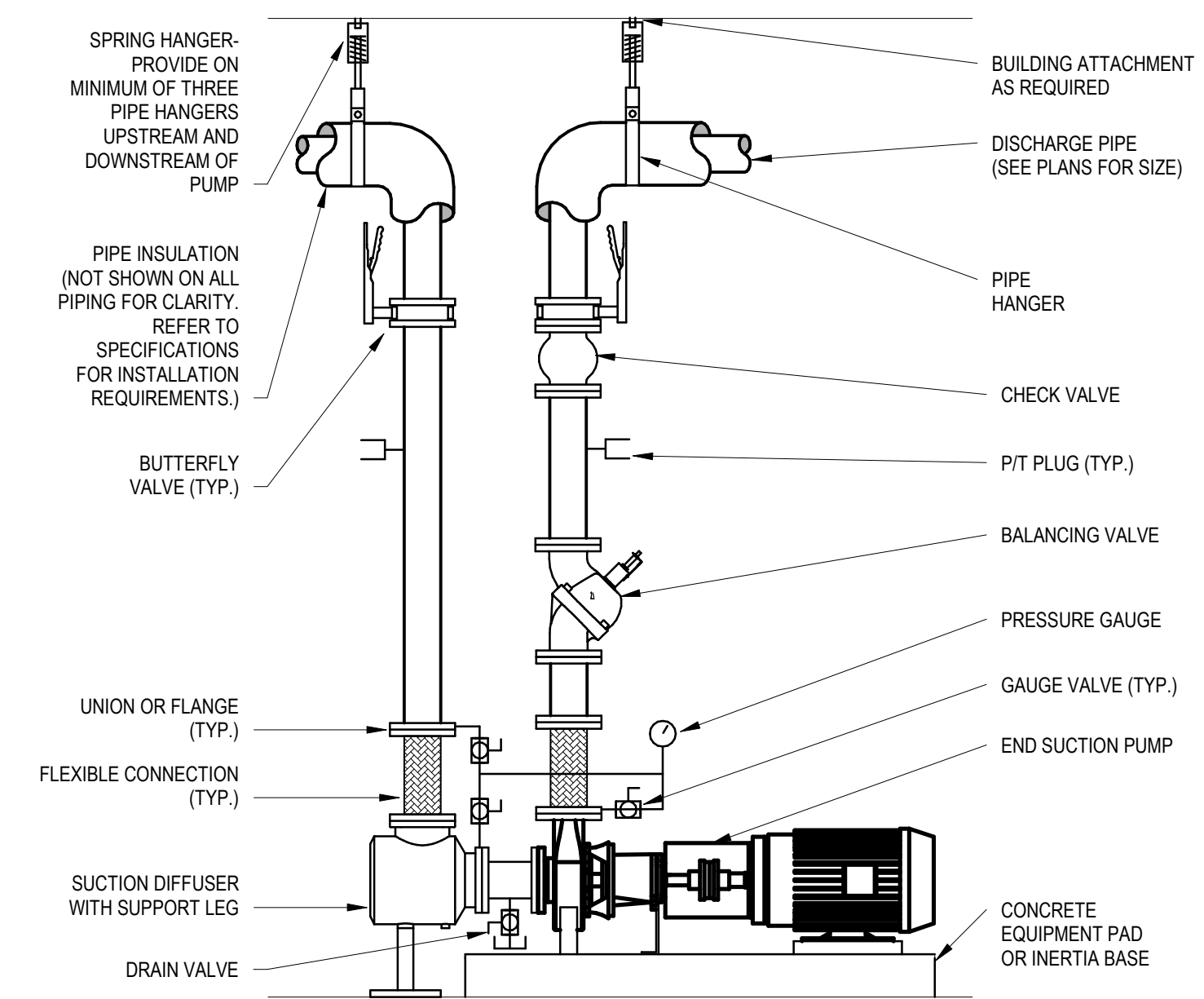
MARK	LOCATION	NAME	NO.	MANUFACTURER	MODEL NO.	SERVICE	COOLING CAPACITY				EWT DEF	LWT DEF	GPM	WPD FT WC	REFRIGERANT				ELECTRICAL DATA				PHYSICAL DATA				NOTES
							MBH	EER	IPLV	TYPE					MAX CHARGE (LBS)	MAX SOUND (dBA)	FLA	MCA	MOCP	VOLT	PH	STARTER	LENGTH	WIDTH	HEIGHT	WEIGHT (LBS)	
1	OUTDOOR ENCLOSURE	-	-	CARRIER	30RC	AHU-1	106.1	10.28	17.68	54	42	230	30RC	R-32	-	-	181	226.6	250	480	3	FUSED	16'-7"	7'-4"	8'-3"	5,989	<p>1. PROVIDE SINGLE POINT POWER CONNECTION WITH HIGH FAULT CIRCUIT BREAKER</p> <p>2. UNIT SCQR RATING SHALL BE 65,000A</p> <p>3. PROVIDE BACNET INTERFACE</p>

ID	MANUFACTURER	MODEL NO.	TYPE	SYSTEM NAME	SERVES	CONFIGURATION				MOTOR DEMAND				MOTOR				STARTER	DISCONNECT	NOTES					
						FLOW (GPM)	HEAD (FTWC)	TEMP (DEG F)	INLET SIZE (NPS)	OUTLET SIZE (NPS)	100% FLOW BHP	50% FLOW BHP	EFF	EFF	HP	RPM	EFF				VOLT	PH			
3	Bell & Gossett	e-15102EB	BASE MOUNTED END SUCTION	GLYCOL	GLYCOL	225.0	0.0	75.0	PROPYLENE	30%	42.0	3"	2"	6.43	65.0%	0.00	0	7.50	1800	90.0%	480	3	VFD	FUSED	
4	Bell & Gossett	e-15102EB	BASE MOUNTED END SUCTION	GLYCOL	GLYCOL	225.0	0.0	75.0	PROPYLENE	30%	42.0	3"	2"	6.43	65.0%	0.00	0	7.50	1800	90.0%	480	3	VFD	FUSED	

MARK	LOCATION	NAME	NO.	MANUFACTURER	MODEL	CAPACITY (GAL)	PUMP				UNIT ELECTRICAL				PHYSICAL DATA				NOTES
							MAX FLOW (GPM)	WATTS	VOLTS	PHASE	MOCP	MCA	STARTER	DISCONNECT	LENGTH	WIDTH	HEIGHT	WEIGHT (EMPTY)	
GMU-1	MECHANICAL		006	AXIOM	SF100	50.0	10	84	120	1	15	1	-	FUSED	24"	24"	49"	50 lb	



2 TRENCH DETAIL
SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0"



1 BASE MOUNTED PUMP
SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0"

NUMBER	SHEET NAME
M000	MECHANICAL NOTES LEGENDS ABBREVIATIONS
M101	HVAC SITE DEMOLITION PLAN
M102	HVAC BASEMENT DEMOLITION PLAN
M201	HVAC SITE PLAN
M202	HVAC BASEMENT PLAN

CHILLER REPLACEMENT - NEW BERLIN LIBRARY
NEW BERLIN LIBRARY
15105 W LIBRARY LN, NEW BERLIN, WI 53151

ib engineering
2024 WILSON BLVD, FORT WORTH, TEXAS 76102
P: 817.335.1111
E: PROJECT@IB.ENG

ISSUED FOR CONSTRUCTION

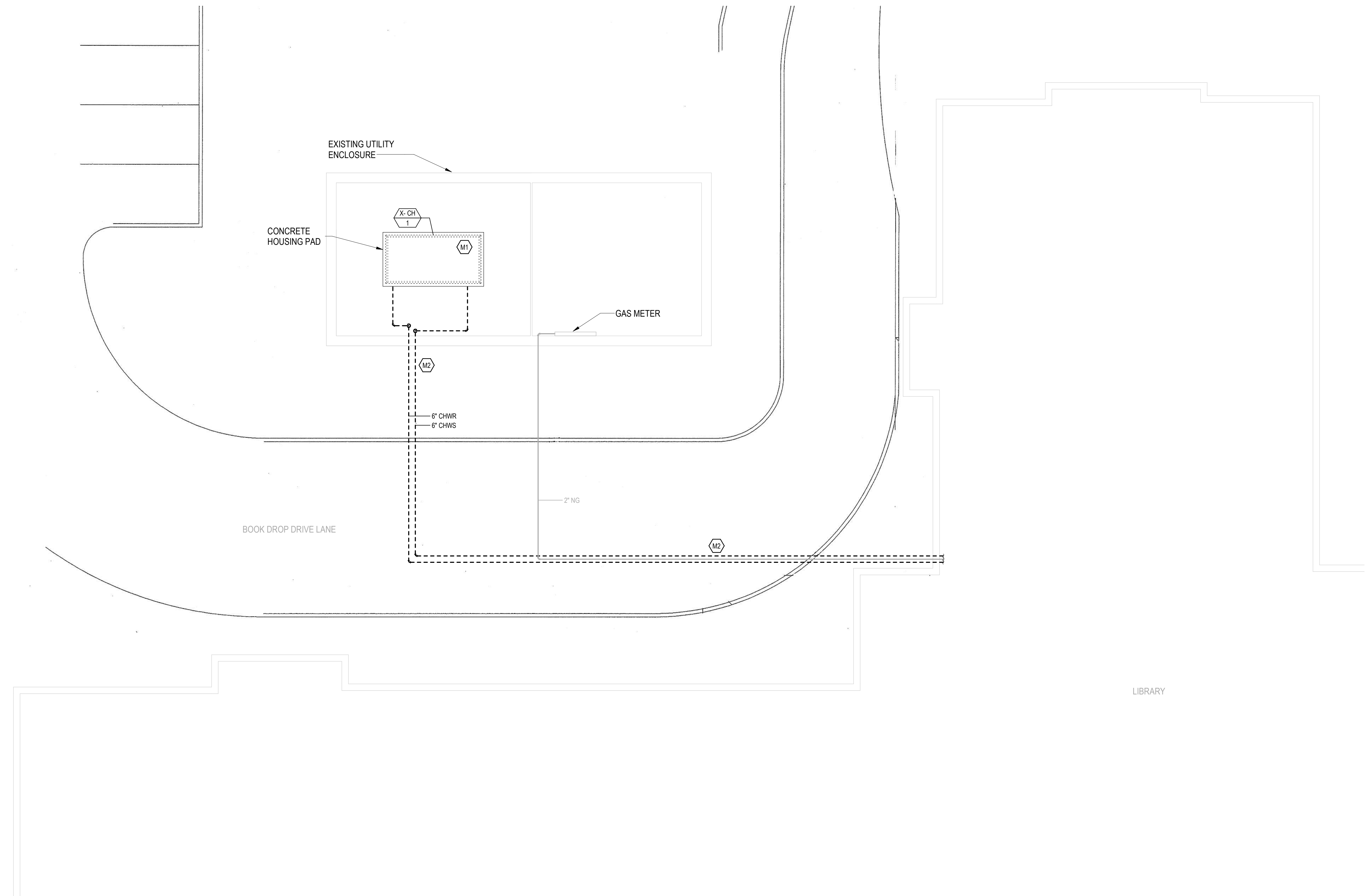
REVISIONS:

DATE: 06/18/25
PROJECT: 2024150
SITE NO.
BUILDING NO.

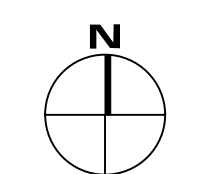
SHEET TITLE:
MECHANICAL NOTES LEGENDS ABBREVIATIONS

SHEET NO.
M000

KEY NOTES	
M1	EXISTING CHILLER TO BE DEMOLISHED WITH ASSOCIATED POWER, PIPING AND CONTROL.
M2	EXISTING UNDERGROUND CHILLED WATER SUPPLY AND RETURN PIPING INTO BUILDING TO BE DEMOLISHED.



1 HVAC SITE DEMO PLAN
SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0"



CHILLER REPLACEMENT - NEW BERLIN LIBRARY
NEW BERLIN LIBRARY
15105 W LIBRARY LN, NEW BERLIN, WI 53151



ISSUED FOR CONSTRUCTION

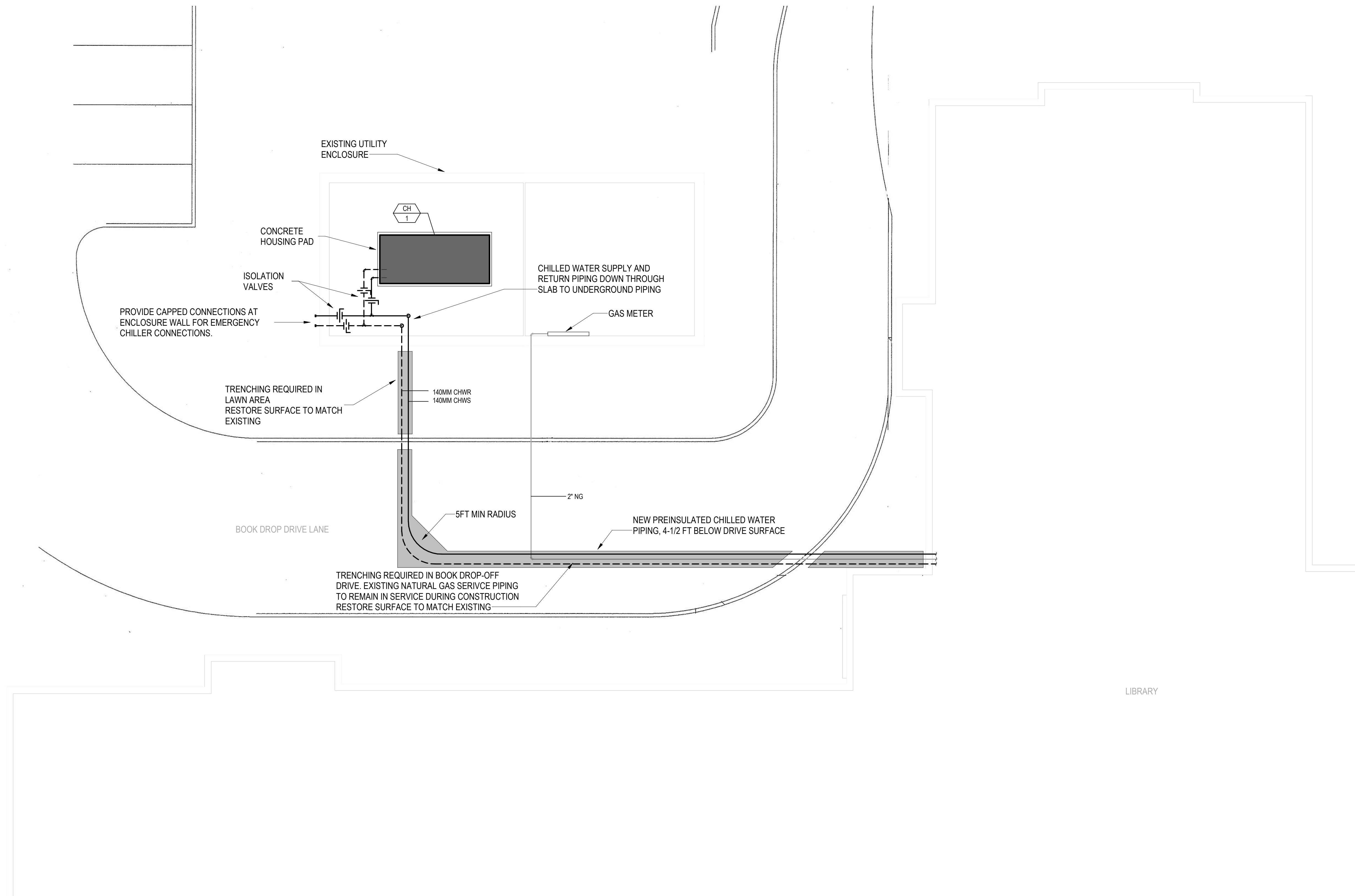
REVISIONS:

1	
2	
3	
4	

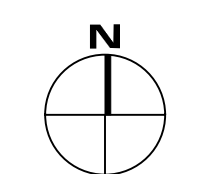
DATE: 06/18/25
PROJECT: 2024150
SITE NO.
BUILDING NO.

SHEET TITLE:
HVAC SITE DEMOLITION PLAN

SHEET NO.
M101



1 HVAC SITE PLAN
SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0"



CHILLER REPLACEMENT - NEW BERLIN LIBRARY
NEW BERLIN LIBRARY
 15105 W LIBRARY LN, NEW BERLIN, WI 53151

ibc engineering
 2500 WILSON BLVD
 WEST PALM BEACH, FLORIDA 33411
 TEL: 561-833-9300
 FAX: 561-833-9302
 WWW.IBCENGINEERING.COM

ISSUED FOR CONSTRUCTION

REVISIONS:
 1
 2
 3
 4

DATE: 06/18/25
 PROJECT: 2024150
 SITE NO:
 BUILDING NO:
SHEET TITLE:
 HVAC SITE PLAN
SHEET NO.
 M201

ABBREVIATIONS			
2P	TWO POLE	LCP	LIGHTING CONTROL PANEL
A	AMPERE	LED	LIGHT EMITTING DIODE
AC	ALTERNATING CURRENT	LF	LINEAR FOOT (FEET)
AF	ABOVE FINISHED FLOOR	LM	LUMEN
AFG	ABOVE FINISHED GRADE	LPS	LOW PRESSURE SODIUM
AJH	AUTHORITY HAVING JURISDICTION	LRA	LOCKED ROTOR AMPERAGE
AK	AMPERE INTERRUPTING CAPACITY	LTG	LIGHTING
ALT	ALTERNATE	LV	LOW VOLTAGE
AOR	AREA OF REFUGE	MAG	MAGNETIC STARTER
AORM	AREA OF REFUGE MASTER STATION	MAN	MANUAL STARTER
AORR	AREA OF REFUGE REMOTE STATION	MATV	MASTER ANTENNA TELEVISION SYSTEM
ATS	AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCH	MC	MECHANICAL CONTRACTOR
AUTO	AUTOMATIC	MCA	MINIMUM CIRCUIT AMPACITY
AV	AUDIO VISUAL	MCB	MAIN CIRCUIT BREAKER
BLDG	BUILDING	MH	MANHOLE
BOT	BOTTOM	MOCP	MAXIMUM OVERCURRENT PROTECTION
		MLO	MAIN LUG ONLY
		MTD	MOUNTED
		MTS	MANUAL TRANSFER SWITCH
		MV	MEDIUM VOLTAGE
C	CONDUIT	N	NEUTRAL
CAB	CABINET	NA	NOT APPLICABLE
CATV	COMMUNITY ANTENNA TELEVISION	NAC	NOTIFICATION APPLIANCE CIRCUIT
CB	CIRCUIT BREAKER	NC	NORMALLY CLOSED
CCTV	CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION	NEC	NATIONAL ELECTRICAL CODE
CD	CANDELA OR CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENT	NFPA	NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION AGENCY
CKT	CIRCUIT	NFSS	NON-FUSED SAFETY SWITCH
CLG	CEILING	NIC	NOT INCLUDED IN CONTRACT
COAX	COAXIAL CABLE	NO	NIGHT LIGHT
CP	CONTROL PANEL	NO	NORMALLY OPEN
CT	CURRENT TRANSFORMER	NTS	NOT TO SCALE
CU	COPPER	OC	ON CENTER
dB	DECIBEL	OD	OUTSIDE DIAMETER
DB	DIRECT BURIAL	OL	OVERLOAD
DEM	DEMOLITION	OS	OPTIONAL STANDBY
DISC	DISCONNECT	P	POLE
DIST	DISTRIBUTION	PA	PUBLIC ADDRESS
DM	DIMMING	PB	PUSHBUTTON
DN	DOWN	PC	PLUMBING CONTRACTOR
DPDT	DOUBLE POLE, DOUBLE THROW	PEC	PHOTOELECTRIC CELL, PHOTOEYE
DPST	DOUBLE POLE, SINGLE THROW	PEDEST	PEDestal
DS	DAYLIGHT SENSOR	PEND	PENDANT
DWG	DRAWING	PF	POWER FACTOR
		PH	PHASE
		PL	PILOT LIGHT
		PNL	PANEL
		PWR	POWER
		RC	REMOTE CONTROL
		RCP	REFLECTED CEILING PLAN
		REC	RECESSED
		RECTP	RECEPTACLE
		SCC	SHORT CIRCUIT CAPACITY
		SF	SQUARE FOOT (FEET)
		SPD	SURGE PROTECTION DEVICE
		SPEC	SPECIFICATION
		SPST	SINGLE POLE, SINGLE THROW
		SS	SWITCH STATION
		SW	SWITCH
GEN	GENERATOR	T	TAMPERPROOF
GRD	GROUND	TC	TIMECLOCK
GC	GENERAL CONTRACTOR	TV	TELEVISION
GFI / GFCI	GROUND FAULT CIRCUIT INTERRUPTER	TYS	TRANSIENT VOLTAGE SURGE SUPPRESSION
		TYP	TYPICAL
		UL	UNDERWRITERS LABORATORY
		UNV	UNIVERSAL
		UPS	UNINTERRUPTIBLE POWER SUPPLY
		V	VOLT
		VA	VOLT AMPERE
		VAC	VOLT AMPERE CURRENT
		VFD	VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVE
		W	WATT OR WIRE
		WAP	WIRELESS ACCESS POINT
		WP	WEATHERPROOF
		X	EXISTING
		XFER	TRANSFER
		XFMR	TRANSFORMER
		Z	ZONE

POWER LEGEND	
	SINGLE RECEPTACLE
	DUPLEX RECEPTACLE
	RECEPTACLE 6' ABOVE COUNTER OR BACKSPASH UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED (TYPICAL ALL DUPLEX RECEPTACLE TYPES)
	TOP SWITCHED DUPLEX RECEPTACLE
	USB DUPLEX RECEPTACLE
	GFI DUPLEX RECEPTACLE
	DOUBLE DUPLEX RECEPTACLE
	TOP SWITCHED DOUBLE DUPLEX RECEPTACLE
	SPECIAL PURPOSE OUTLET
	DUPLEX FLOOR OUTLET
	TOP SWITCHED DUPLEX FLOOR OUTLET
	DOUBLE DUPLEX FLOOR OUTLET
	HALF SWITCHED DOUBLE DUPLEX FLOOR OUTLET
	CEILING MOUNTED DUPLEX RECEPTACLE
	CEILING MOUNTED TOP SWITCHED DUPLEX RECEPTACLE
	CEILING MOUNTED DOUBLE DUPLEX RECEPTACLE
	HALF SWITCHED CEILING MOUNTED DUPLEX RECEPTACLE
	POKE THRU
	POKE THRU
	POWER POLE
	JUNCTION BOX
	WALL MOUNTED JUNCTION BOX
	CIRCUIT BREAKER
	FUSE
	GROUND
	TRANSOCKET
	METER
	SURFACE MOUNT PANEL
	RECESSED PANEL
	CURRENT TRANSFORMER
	MANUAL DISCONNECT
	NON-FUSED DISCONNECT
	FUSED DISCONNECT
	MAGNETIC STARTER
	COMBINATION STARTER
	MOTOR
	POWER ASSIST OPERATOR PUSH PLATE
	GROUND BUS BAR
	SPECIAL LOCATION OF SPECIAL PURPOSE OUTLET NUMBER (SEE SCHEDULE)
	MOTOR NUMBER (SEE SCHEDULE)

GENERAL LEGEND	
	NEW ELECTRICAL COMPONENT
	EXISTING ELECTRICAL COMPONENT
	DEMOLISHED ELECTRICAL COMPONENT
	KEY NOTE
	PP1: 1 - CIRCUIT NUMBER
	PANEL IDENTIFIER
	PRIMARY DAYLIGHT ZONE
	SECONDARY DAYLIGHT ZONE

GENERAL NOTES	
1.	DRAWINGS ARE DIAGRAMMATIC AND DO NOT SHOW ALL REQUIRED COMPONENTS FOR A COMPLETE INSTALLATION. CONTRACTOR SHALL FURNISH AND INSTALL MATERIAL, EQUIPMENT, DEVICES, FIXTURES, SERVICE REQUIREMENTS NECESSARY TO CONFORM TO THE STRUCTURE, EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS, FOR A COMPLETE AND FUNCTIONAL INSTALLATION AND SHALL MAINTAIN APPROPRIATE CLEARANCES.
2.	ALL WORK SHALL COMPLY WITH APPLICABLE NATIONAL, STATE, LOCAL CODES, FEDERAL AND STATE REGULATIONS, AND ALL REQUIREMENTS OF THE LOCAL AUTHORITIES HAVING JURISDICTION.
3.	CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE WORK WITH ALL OTHER TRADES PRIOR TO INSTALLATION.
4.	THE CONTRACTOR SHALL VISIT THE SITE TO DETERMINE THE FULL EXTENT OF WORK AND PROJECT CONDITIONS. FAILURE TO DO SO WILL NOT RELIEVE THE CONTRACTOR OF THE OBLIGATIONS OF THE CONTRACT.
5.	THE CONTRACTOR SHALL CHECK ALL DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS OF OTHER TRADES AND INCLUDE IN THEIR BID ANY ADDITIONAL WORK REQUIRED BY THIS TRADE.
6.	REFER TO ARCHITECTURAL DRAWINGS FOR EXACT LOCATIONS AND MOUNTING HEIGHTS OF ALL LIGHT SWITCHES, POWER, AND COMMUNICATIONS OUTLETS. ALL OUTLETS SHALL BE MOUNTED VERTICALLY UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED. COORDINATE ALL FINAL DEVICE REQUIREMENTS WITH ARCHITECT PRIOR TO INSTALLATION.
7.	ALL CONDUITS SHALL BE SUPPORTED IN COMPLIANCE WITH CODE REQUIREMENTS AND INSTALLED IN A MANNER AS TO AFFORD MINIMUM INTERFERENCE WITH OTHER TRADES. ALL CONDUITS ABOVE CEILING SHALL BE RESIDUALLY SUPPORTED BY SUITABLE HANGERS FROM THE STRUCTURAL SLAB DECK OR FRAMING ABOVE, INDEPENDENT OF THE CEILING, CEILING SUPPORT SYSTEM AND OTHER TRADE COMPONENTS. ALL CONDUITS SHALL BE CONCEALED UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED ON DRAWINGS.
8.	FIRE RATED SEALS SHALL BE PROVIDED FOR ALL CONDUIT PENETRATIONS THROUGH FIRE RATED FLOORS, WALLS, AND CEILINGS.
9.	CONTRACTOR SHALL VERIFY ALL EQUIPMENT CONNECTION CONFIGURATIONS BEFORE PURCHASE. ALL DEVICES SHOWN ARE FOR REFERENCE ONLY. TO COMMUNICATE DESIGN INTENT, FINAL LOCATIONS SHALL BE VERIFIED PRIOR TO INSTALLATION. THIS NOTE SHALL APPLY TO, BUT NOT BE LIMITED TO, RECEPTACLES, SWITCHES, DATA PORTS, AUDIO/VIDEO DEVICES, AND TELEPHONE JACKS.
10.	CONDUCTOR SIZES INDICATED ARE MINIMUM SIZES BASED ON 60°C COPPER CONDUCTOR 100 AMPS OR LESS AND 75°C COPPER CONDUCTOR GREATER THAN 100 AMPS. AMPACITIES OF CONDUCTORS DO NOT TAKE VOLTAGE DROP INTO CONSIDERATION. CONTRACTOR SHALL SIZE CONDUCTORS FOR FEEDERS AND BRANCH CIRCUITS TO PREVENT A VOLTAGE DROP EXCEEDING 3 PERCENT AT THE FARTHEST OUTLET OF POWER, HEATING, AND LIGHTING LOADS, OR COMBINATION OF SUCH LOADS, AND WHERE THE MAXIMUM TOTAL VOLTAGE DROP ON BOTH FEEDERS AND BRANCH CIRCUITS TO THE FARTHEST OUTLET DOES NOT EXCEED 5 PERCENT, TO PROVIDE REASONABLE EFFICIENCY OF OPERATION.
11.	EXACT LOCATION OF SPECIAL PURPOSE OUTLETS SHALL BE VERIFIED IN FIELD. VERIFY SPECIFIC WIRING REQUIREMENTS WITH VENDORS' DRAWINGS/INSTRUCTIONS. ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE WITH WORK OF VENDORS AND OTHER TRADES.
12.	FIRE AND/OR SMOKE RATINGS OF WALLS, FLOORS AND CEILINGS SHALL BE MAINTAINED. IF THE INTEGRITY IS SACRIFICED THEN THE BARRIER SHALL BE REPAIRED TO ITS ORIGINAL RATING. ALL PENETRATIONS SHALL BE PROPERLY SEALED.
13.	JUNCTION BOXES INSTALLED IN EXTERIOR WALLS SHALL NOT PENETRATE THE VAPOR BARRIER. IF THE INTEGRITY IS SACRIFICED THEN THE BARRIER SHALL BE REPAIRED TO ORIGINAL RATING.

ELECTRICAL SHEET INDEX	
NUMBER	SHEET NAME
E000	ELECTRICAL NOTES LEGENDS ABBREVIATIONS
E101	POWER SITE DEMOLITION PLAN
E102	POWER BASEMENT DEMOLITION PLAN
E201	POWER SITE PLAN
E202	POWER BASEMENT PLAN

CHILLER REPLACEMENT - NEW BERLIN LIBRARY
NEW BERLIN LIBRARY
 15105 W LIBRARY LN, NEW BERLIN, WI 53151

ISSUED FOR CONSTRUCTION

REVISIONS:

DATE: 06/18/25

PROJECT: 2024150

SHEET NO.:

BUILDING NO.:

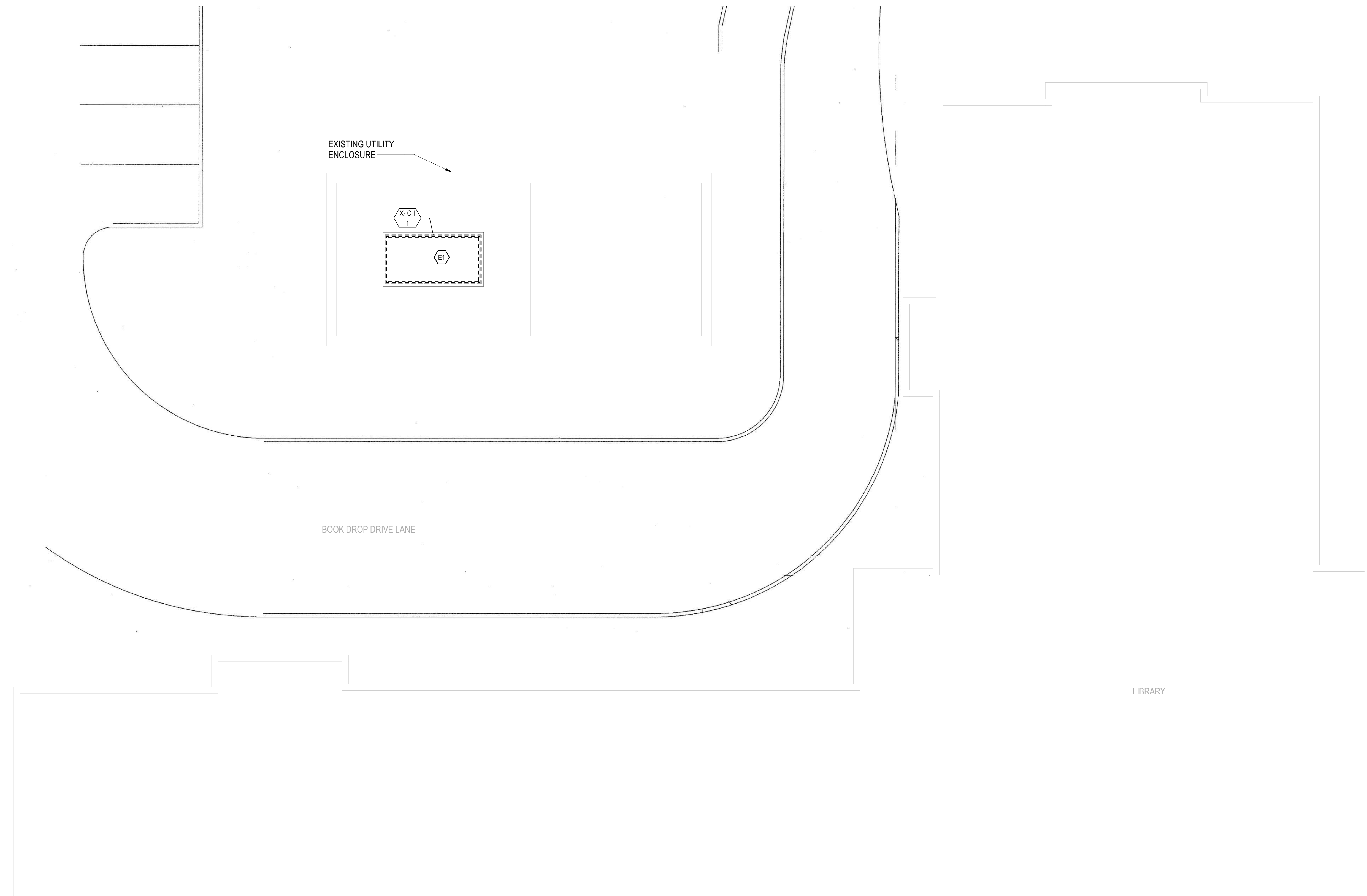
SHEET TITLE:
ELECTRICAL NOTES LEGENDS ABBREVIATIONS

SHEET NO.
E000

ibc engineering
15105 W LIBRARY LN, NEW BERLIN, WI 53151
REG. PROJECT NO. 2025012

Page 287 of 308

KEY NOTES	
E1	EXISTING AIR COOLED CHILLER TO BE REMOVED AND REPLACED WITH NEW. EXTEND EXISTING CONDUIT TO NEW EQUIPMENT.



1 POWER SITE DEMO PLAN
SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0"

CHILLER REPLACEMENT - NEW BERLIN LIBRARY
NEW BERLIN LIBRARY
15105 W LIBRARY LN, NEW BERLIN, WI 53151



ISSUED FOR CONSTRUCTION

REVISIONS:

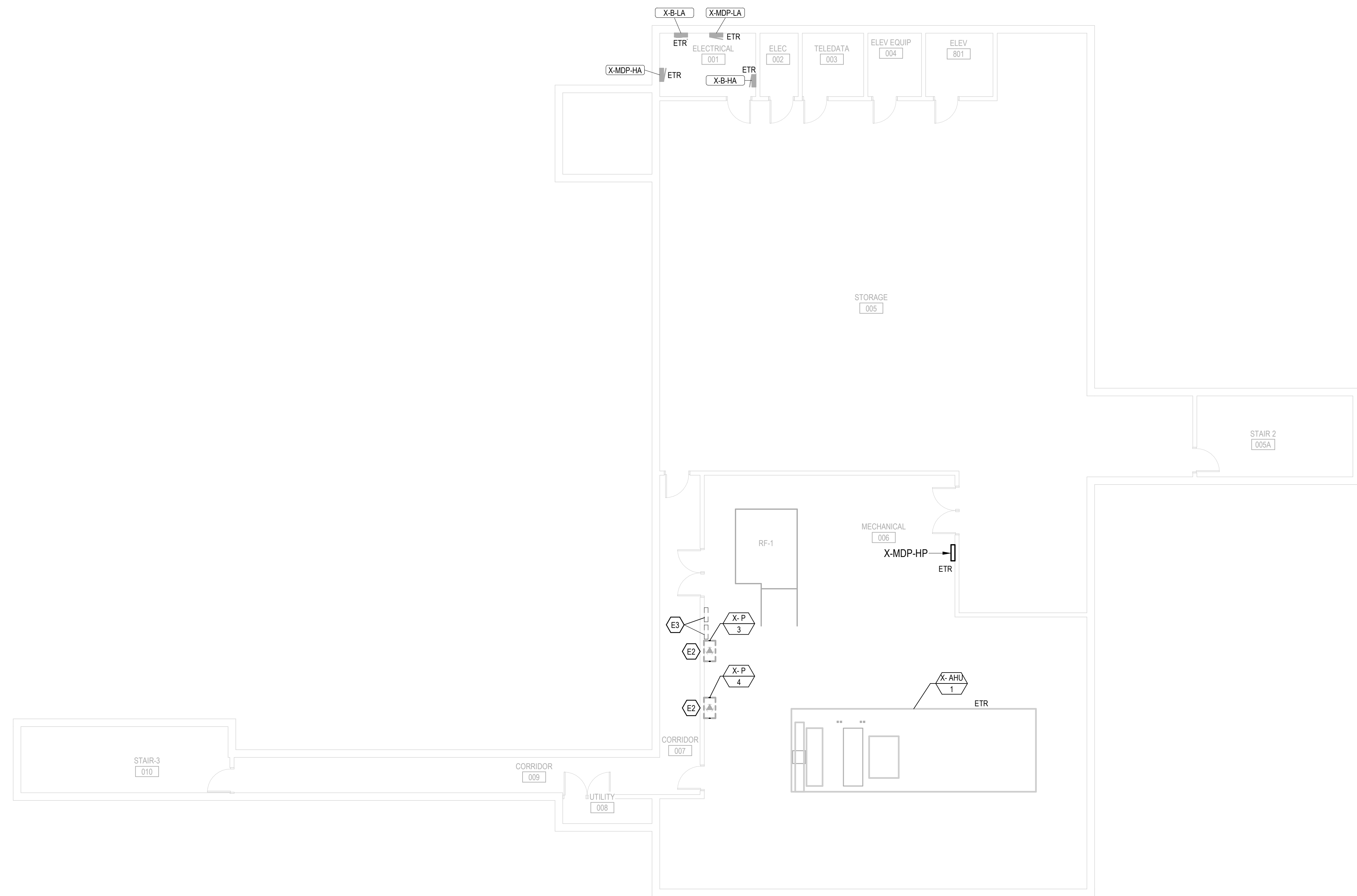
1	
2	
3	
4	

DATE: 06/18/25
PROJECT: 2024150
SITE NO.
BUILDING NO.

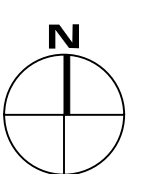
SHEET TITLE:
POWER SITE DEMOLITION PLAN

SHEET NO.
E101

KEY NOTES	
E2	EXISTING CHILLED WATER PUMPS TO BE REMOVED AND REPLACED WITH NEW. EXTEND EXISTING CIRCUIT TO NEW EQUIPMENT.
E3	EXISTING CHILLED WATER PUMP STARTERS / DISCONNECTS TO BE REMOVED AND REPLACED WITH VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVES. EXTEND EXISTING CIRCUIT TO NEW EQUIPMENT.



1 POWER BASEMENT DEMO PLAN
SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0"



CHILLER REPLACEMENT - NEW BERLIN LIBRARY
NEW BERLIN LIBRARY
15105 W LIBRARY LN, NEW BERLIN, WI 53151



ISSUED FOR CONSTRUCTION

REVISIONS:

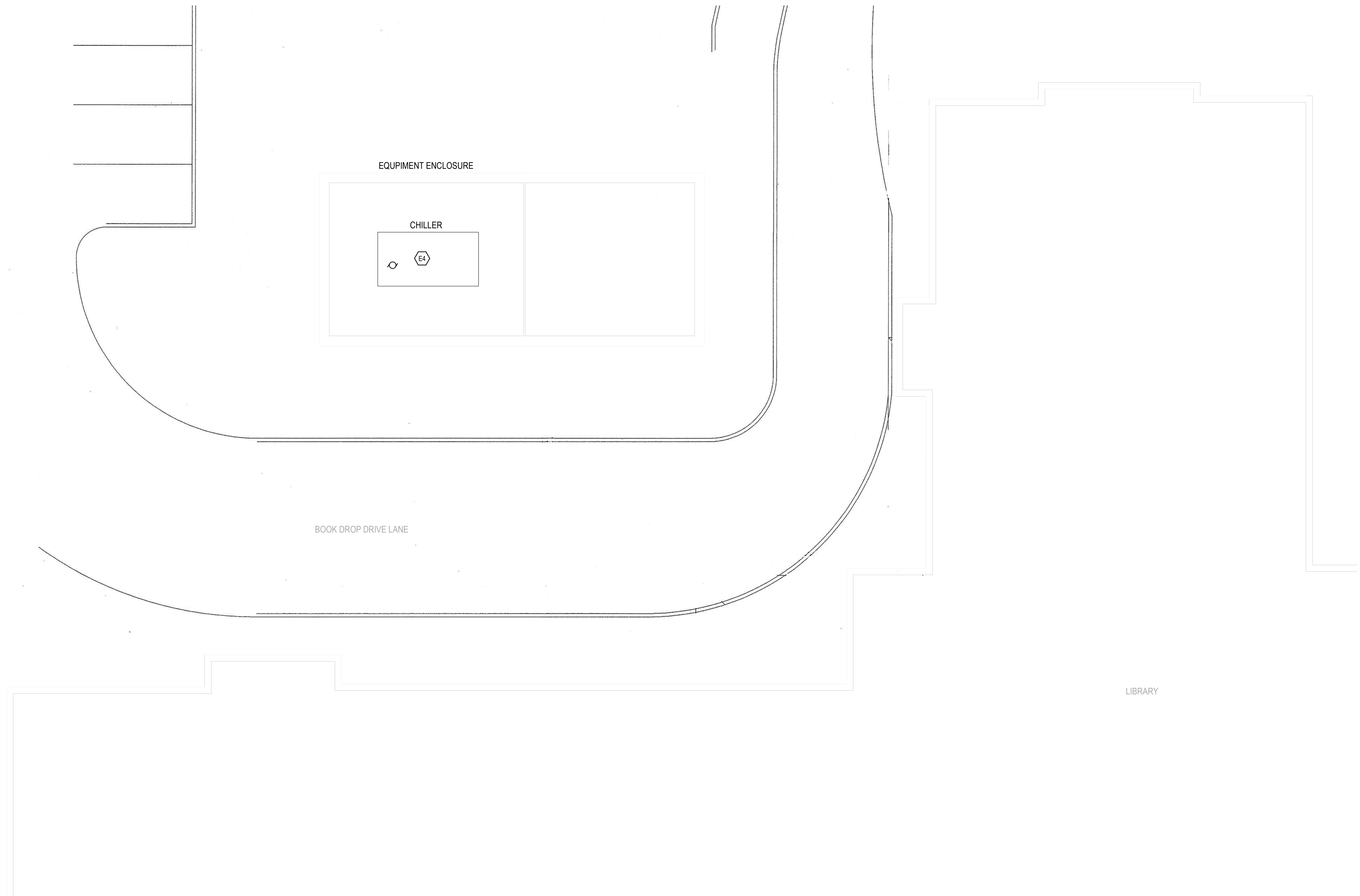
1	
2	
3	
4	

DATE: 06/18/25
PROJECT: 2024150
SITE NO:
BUILDING NO:

SHEET TITLE:
POWER BASEMENT DEMOLITION PLAN

SHEET NO.
E102

KEY NOTES	
E4	EXISTING AIR-COOLED CHILLER BEING REPLACED WITH NEW. REUSE EXISTING CIRCUIT FROM EXISTING PANEL MOP-HA.



1 POWER SITE PLAN
SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0"

CHILLER REPLACEMENT - NEW BERLIN LIBRARY
NEW BERLIN LIBRARY
15105 W LIBRARY LN, NEW BERLIN, WI 53151



ISSUED FOR CONSTRUCTION

REVISIONS:

1	
2	
3	
4	

DATE: 06/18/25
PROJECT: 2024150
SITE NO.
BUILDING NO.

SHEET TITLE:
POWER SITE PLAN

SHEET NO.
E201

FEEDER SCHEDULE								
ID #	AMPS	SINGLE PHASE, 2 WIRE		1 OR 3 PHASE, 3 WIRE		THREE PHASE, 4 WIRE		ALL EQUIP. GRD. CONDUCTOR
		CND SIZE	PHASE CONDUCTORS	CND SIZE	PHASE CONDUCTORS	CND SIZE	PHASE CONDUCTORS	
1	10	3/4"	(2) #12	3/4"	(3) #12	3/4"	(4) #12	#12
2	15	3/4"	(2) #12	3/4"	(3) #12	3/4"	(4) #12	#12
3	20	3/4"	(2) #12	3/4"	(3) #12	3/4"	(4) #12	#12
4	25	3/4"	(2) #10	3/4"	(3) #10	3/4"	(4) #10	#10
5	30	3/4"	(2) #10	3/4"	(3) #10	3/4"	(4) #10	#10
6	35	3/4"	(2) #8	3/4"	(3) #8	1"	(4) #8	#10
7	40	3/4"	(2) #8	3/4"	(3) #8	1"	(4) #8	#10
8	45	3/4"	(2) #6	1"	(3) #6	1"	(4) #6	#10
9	50	3/4"	(2) #6	1"	(3) #6	1"	(4) #6	#10
10	60	1"	(2) #4	1"	(3) #4	1-1/4"	(4) #4	#10
11	70	1"	(2) #4	1-1/4"	(3) #4	1-1/4"	(4) #4	#8
12	80	1"	(2) #3	1-1/4"	(3) #3	1-1/4"	(4) #3	#8
13	90	1-1/4"	(2) #2	1-1/4"	(3) #2	1-1/2"	(4) #2	#8
14	100	1-1/4"	(2) #1	1-1/4"	(3) #1	1-1/2"	(4) #1	#8
15	110	1"	(2) #1	1-1/4"	(3) #1	1-1/2"	(4) #1	#6
16	125	1-1/4"	(2) #1/0	1-1/2"	(3) #1/0	2"	(4) #1/0	#6
17	150	1-1/4"	(2) #1/0	1-1/2"	(3) #1/0	2"	(4) #1/0	#6
18	175	N/A	N/A	2"	(3) #2/0	2"	(4) #2/0	#6
19	200	N/A	N/A	2"	(3) #3/0	2"	(4) #3/0	#6
20	225	N/A	N/A	2"	(3) #4/0	2-1/2"	(4) #4/0	#4
21	250	N/A	N/A	2-1/2"	(3) 250 kcmil	3"	(4) 250 kcmil	#4
22	300	N/A	N/A	3"	(3) 350 kcmil	3"	(4) 350 kcmil	#4
23	350	N/A	N/A	3"	(3) 500 kcmil	3-1/2"	(4) 500 kcmil	#3
24	400	N/A	N/A	(2) 2"	2 SETS OF (3) #3/0	(2) 2"	2 SETS OF (4) #3/0	#3
25	450	N/A	N/A	(2) 2"	2 SETS OF (3) #4/0	(2) 2-1/2"	2 SETS OF (4) #4/0	#2
26	500	N/A	N/A	(2) 2-1/2"	2 SETS OF (3) 250 kcmil	(2) 3"	2 SETS OF (4) 250 kcmil	#2
27	600	N/A	N/A	(2) 3"	2 SETS OF (3) 350 kcmil	(2) 3"	2 SETS OF (4) 350 kcmil	#1
28	700	N/A	N/A	(2) 3"	2 SETS OF (3) 500 kcmil	(2) 3-1/2"	2 SETS OF (4) 500 kcmil	#1/0
29	800	N/A	N/A	(3) 2-1/2"	3 SETS OF (3) 300 kcmil	(3) 3"	3 SETS OF (4) 300 kcmil	#1/0
30	900	N/A	N/A	(3) 3"	3 SETS OF (3) 350 kcmil	(3) 3"	3 SETS OF (4) 350 kcmil	#2/0
31	1000	N/A	N/A	(4) 2-1/2"	4 SETS OF (3) 250 kcmil	(4) 3"	4 SETS OF (4) 250 kcmil	#2/0
32	1200	N/A	N/A	(4) 3"	4 SETS OF (3) 350 kcmil	(4) 3"	4 SETS OF (4) 350 kcmil	#3/0
33	1600	N/A	N/A	(5) 3"	5 SETS OF (3) 400 kcmil	(5) 3"	5 SETS OF (4) 400 kcmil	#4/0
34	1800	N/A	N/A	(6) 3"	6 SETS OF (3) 350 kcmil	(6) 3"	6 SETS OF (4) 350 kcmil	250 kcmil
35	2000	N/A	N/A	(6) 3"	6 SETS OF (3) 500 kcmil	(6) 3-1/2"	6 SETS OF (4) 500 kcmil	250 kcmil
36	2500	N/A	N/A	(8) 3"	8 SETS OF (3) 400 kcmil	(8) 3"	8 SETS OF (4) 400 kcmil	350 kcmil
37	3000	N/A	N/A	(8) 3"	8 SETS OF (3) 500 kcmil	(8) 3-1/2"	8 SETS OF (4) 500 kcmil	400 kcmil

SCHEDULE BASED ON NEC TABLE 310.15(B)(16), 60 DEGREE CELSIUS CONDUCTOR 100 AMPS OR LESS AND 75 DEGREE CELSIUS CONDUCTOR GREATER THAN 100 AMPS. SIZES REFERENCED ARE MINIMUM. CONTRACTOR SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR FINAL CONDUCTOR SIZES TO ACCOMMODATE VOLTAGE DROP.

PLAN NOTATION:

(X) - SINGLE-PHASE, TWO-WIRE FEEDER, NUMBER IS THE FEEDER ID #

(X) - SINGLE OR THREE-PHASE, THREE-WIRE FEEDER, NUMBER IS THE FEEDER ID #

(X) - THREE PHASE, FOUR-WIRE FEEDER, NUMBER IS THE FEEDER ID #

MOTOR WIRING SCHEDULE												
NO.	DESCRIPTION	LOCATION ROOM		ELECTRICAL INFORMATION			FEED FROM		BREAKER		SEE NOTE	
		NAME	NO.	HP	FLA	VOLT	PH	PANEL	CKT NO.	SIZE		POLE
1	CH-1 - CHILLER	OUTDOOR ENCLOSURE	-	-	181	480	3			250	3	1
2	P-3 - PUMP	MECHANICAL	006	7.12	18	480	3			30	3	1
3	P-4 - PUMP	MECHANICAL	006	7.12	18	480	3			30	3	1

REMARKS:

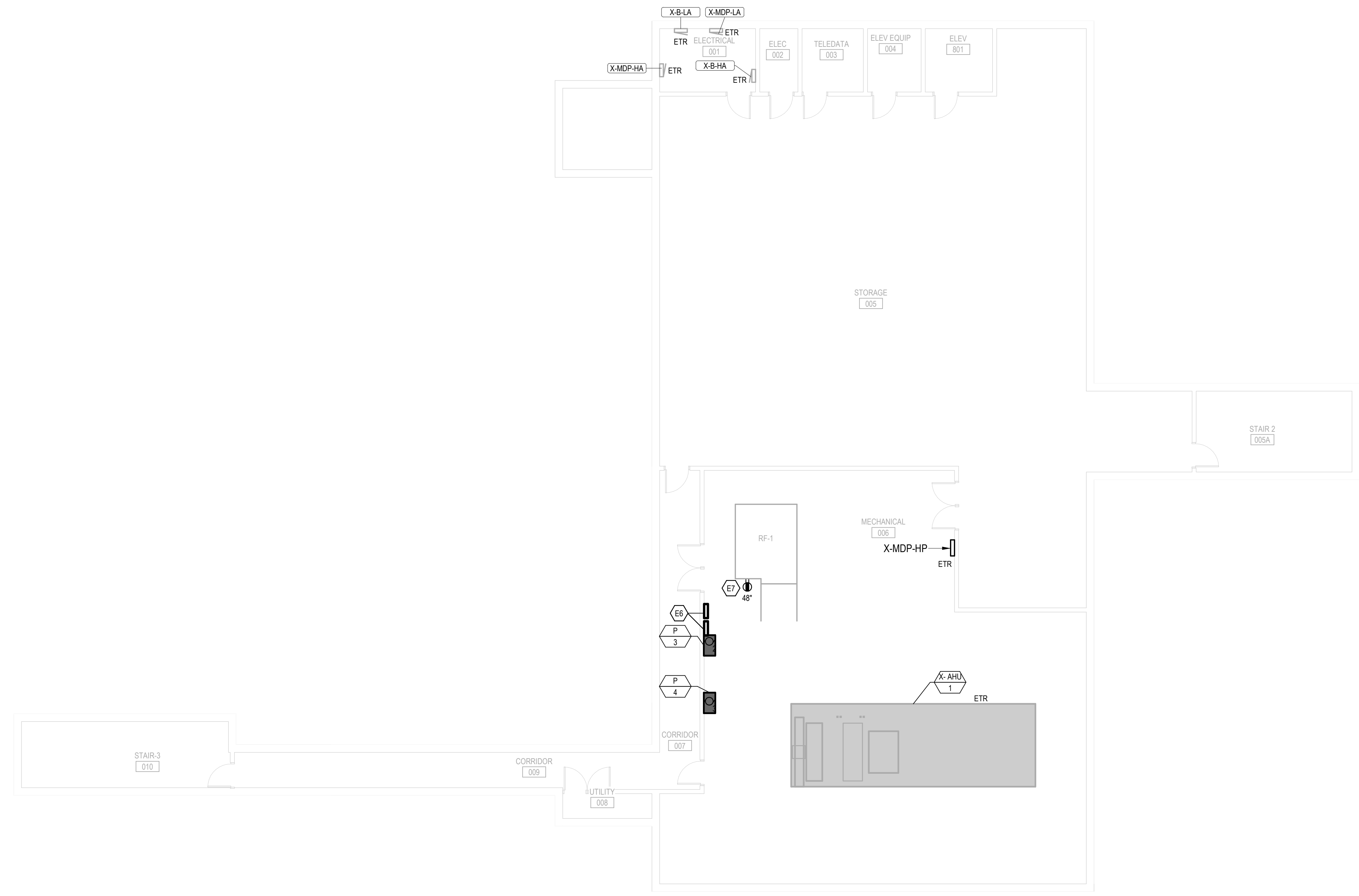
A. ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR TO PROVIDE PROPERLY RATED FUSED DISCONNECT FUSED PER EQUIPMENT NAME PLATE WITHIN SIGHT OF EQUIPMENT, UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED IN THE MECHANICAL DRAWINGS.

B. REFER TO MECHANICAL SHEETS FOR TYPE OF CONTROLLERS PROVIDED WITH THE HVAC EQUIPMENT. CONTROLLER TO BE WIRED BY EC UNLESS INDICATED OTHERWISE.

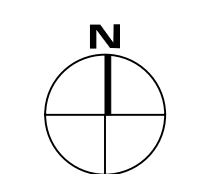
NOTES:

1. REUSE EXISTING CIRCUIT, CONDUIT, AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS.

KEY NOTES	
E6	EXISTING STARTER / DISCONNECT BEING REPLACED WITH NEW VFD. REUSED EXISTING CIRCUIT.
E7	PROVIDE A DUPLEX 20A RECEPTACLE FOR GLYCOL AUTOFEED SYSTEM. COORDINATE EXACT LOCATION WITH HVAC CONTRACTOR AND OWNER. EXTEND 20 AMP 120V1 PHASE CIRCUIT FROM EXISTING PANEL MDP-HB.



1 POWER BASEMENT PLAN
SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0"



CHILLER REPLACEMENT - NEW BERLIN LIBRARY
NEW BERLIN LIBRARY
 15105 W LIBRARY LN, NEW BERLIN, WI 53151
 ibc engineering
 2801 WILSON BLVD, SUITE 200
 WISCONSIN DRIFTS, FLORIDA
 BE-PROJECT NO. 2024150
 ISSUED FOR CONSTRUCTION
 REVISIONS:
 DATE: 06/18/25
 PROJECT: 2024150
 SHEET TITLE:
 POWER BASEMENT PLAN
 SHEET NO.
 E202



REQUESTED ACTION STATEMENT

DATE: October 7, 2025

TO: Mayor
Common Council
Parks, Buildings and Grounds Commission

FROM: Tamara M. Simonson, P.E. – City Engineer

ISSUE: TC Energy/ANR Pipeline Company Pipe Replacement, Temporary Easement Request (REVISED)

REQUESTED:

Recommend to the Common Council the approval of the Temporary Easement request WI-WK-002.200 for use of the Stigler Nature Preserve.

FISCAL IMPACT: N/A

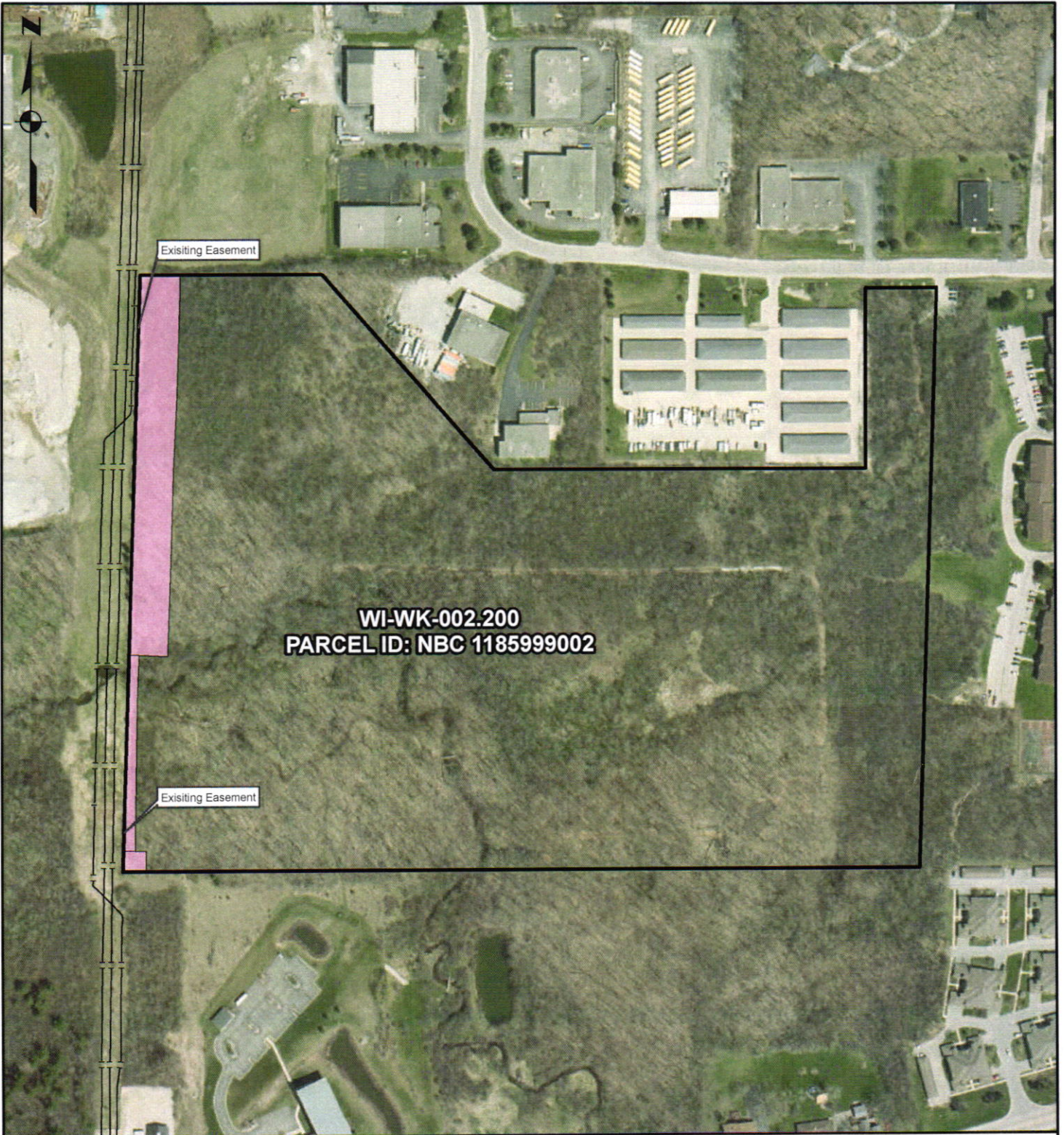
HISTORY:

- 3/10/25 – PB&G recommended to the Common Council (CC) to deny the Temporary Easement request based on the boundary shown in Exhibit A.
- 3/25/25 – CC denied the Temporary Easement request.

FINDINGS:

1. Project includes replacement of 1.4 miles of existing 18-inch and 22-inch diameter Line 301 pipe with 30—inch diameter pipe.
2. Construction is expected to begin in August 2026 for any clearing. Mainline construction in the Spring of 2027.
3. Exhibit A shows the area of the Temporary Easement denied by the CC. This area contains high quality, old growth, trees which this nature preserve was established to protect.
4. The area shown in Exhibit B is the revised limits needed for the temporary workspace to minimize the impact on the nature preserve.
5. TC Energy has agreed to pay a tree fee per the City’s Tree Policy for the trees removed as outlined in Exhibit B and documented in the Tree Survey.

6. If the City does not agree with the revised limits as shown in Exhibit B, then TC Energy will pursue Eminent Domain process through the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC) for the limits shown in Exhibit A.



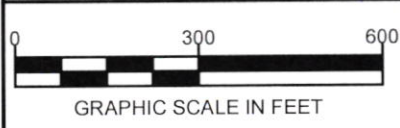
LEGEND

	PROPOSED PIPELINE	0 FT
	TEMPORARY ACCESS ROAD	0 AC
	EXISTING EASEMENT	0.005 AC
	TEMPORARY WORKSPACE	0 AC
	ADDL TEMP WORKSPACE	2.009 AC
	PROPOSED FENCE	0 AC
	PROPERTY BOUNDARY	
	EXISTING PIPELINES	

Exhibit A

NOTES

- EXHIBIT PROVIDED FOR GENERAL DISCUSSION PURPOSES ONLY AND IS NOT ISSUED FOR RECORDING.
- EXHIBIT IS NOT A SURVEY PRODUCT
- EXHIBIT SHOULD NOT BE USED FOR AUTHORITATIVE DEFINITION OF LEGAL BOUNDARY OR PROPERTY TITLE



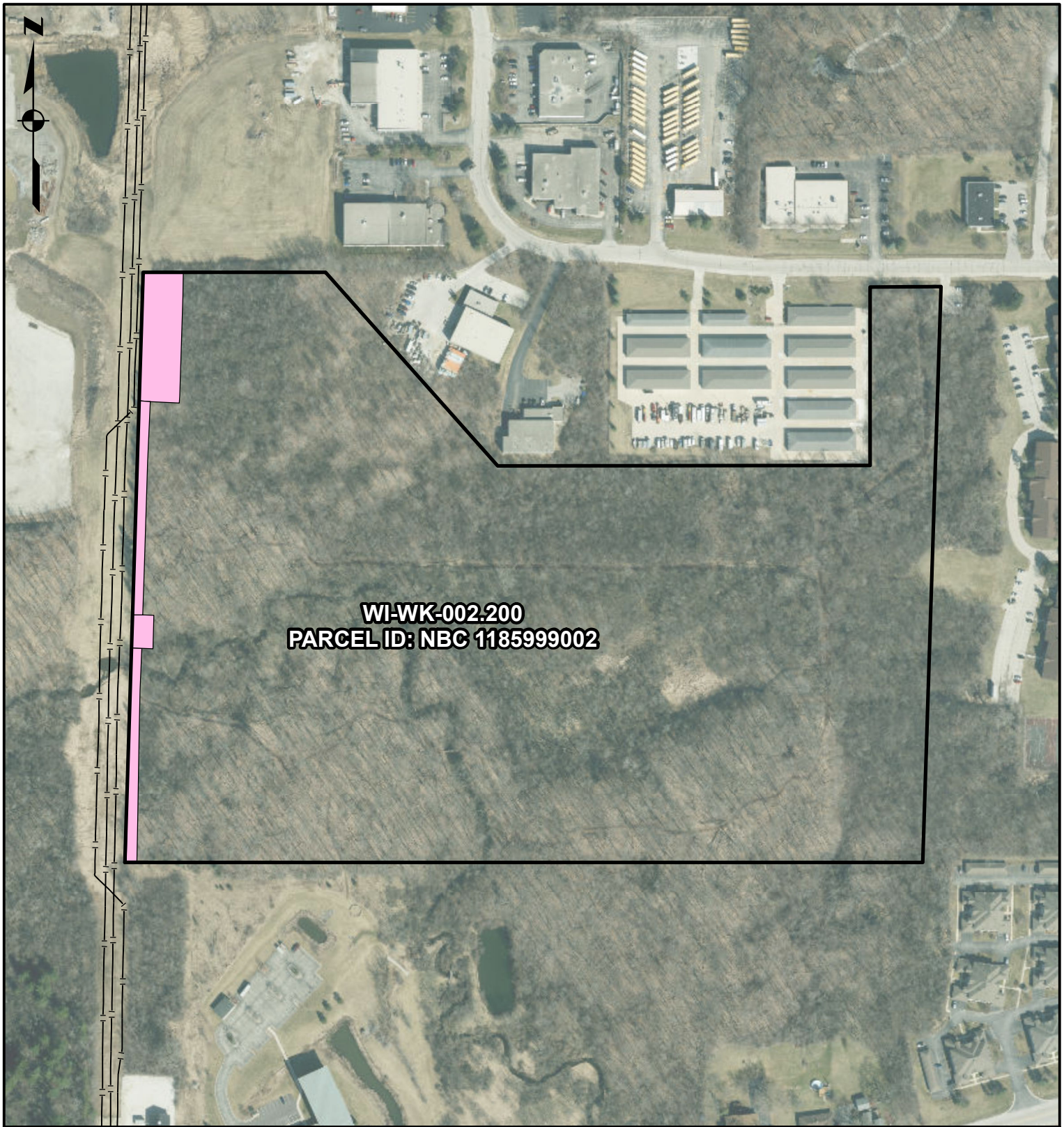
ANR PIPELINE COMPANY

WI-WK-002.200

PARCEL ID: NBC 1185999002

WAUKESHA COUNTY, WISCONSIN

DRAWN BY: TRC 11/20/2024	SCALE: 1" = 300'	REV NO. A
CHECKED BY: JEW 11/18/2024		
DRAWING NUMBER M.002443-AHP-TRC-A-EXBT-0353		SHEET 01 of 01



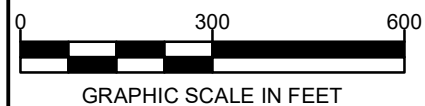
WI-WK-002.200
PARCEL ID: NBC 1185999002

LEGEND

- PROPOSED** 0 FT
- TEMPORARY ACCESS** 0 AC
- EXISTING** 0.005 AC
- TEMPORARY** 0 AC
- ADDL TEMP** 1.202 AC
- PROPOSED** 0 AC
- PROPERTY**
- EXISTING**

NOTES

1. EXHIBIT PROVIDED FOR GENERAL DISCUSSION PURPOSES ONLY AND IS NOT ISSUED FOR RECORDING.
2. EXHIBIT IS NOT A SURVEY PRODUCT
3. EXHIBIT SHOULD NOT BE USED FOR AUTHORITATIVE DEFINITION OF LEGAL BOUNDARY OR PROPERTY TITLE



ANR PIPELINE COMPANY

WI-WK-002.200

PARCEL ID: NBC 1185999002

WAUKESHA COUNTY, WISCONSIN

DRAWN BY: TRC 7/16/2025	SCALE: 1" = 300'	REV NO. B
CHECKED BY: JEW 7/16/2025		
DRAWING NUMBER M.002443-AHP-TRC-A-EXBT-0353	SHEET 01 of 01	



August 19, 2025

Paul Lehman
Merjent, Inc.
N3764 Uni Drive
Freedom, WI 54130
Re: Tree Assessment

Paul-

Thank you for contacting The Response Growth Collective to assist you with this forestry survey for the City of New Berlin, Wisconsin. We were contacted several weeks ago concerning a tree survey which had been undertaken on a forthcoming development in New Berlin, Wisconsin.

Tree data such as location, size, and species had been collected recently for this site. However, there were several pieces of information the City required in addition to this information, namely a condition rating as well as a description of each tree species as being either native, desirable, etc. as it pertains to timber value.

My assignment was to use the existing species and trunk diameter data, as provided by Merjent, and visit the site to add 3 attributes to each tree point, those being condition rating, form rating, and native status. I visited the site and accomplished this task on Saturday, August 2nd 2025 from approximately 8a-1p per the terms of our contract. A second visit was necessary on 8/13 to add additional trees in the southern portion of the site per the update site boundary. A 3rd update to the site boundary received 8/17/25 prompted a 3rd revision as of this writing.

What follows is a brief site analysis to accompany the data I have sent to Merjent with the additional tree attribute information as requested. We thank you for contacting The Response Growth Collective for this matter, and look forward to serving you in the future as your expert Arboricultural and Urban Forestry Consultant.

Respectfully,

Steve Lane
Consulting Arborist / Owner
The Response Growth Collective, Inc.
ISA Board Certified Master Arborist #IL-4565-B
TRAQ Qualified / TRAQ Instructor
Member – American Society of Consulting Arborists



Data Collection Parameters

Below is a summary of the additional data collected:

1-5 Condition Rating

Condition ratings are based on a normal standard distribution. Much like in academic circles, we expect the greatest number of trees in the average category (3), fewer trees in the good and poor categories (2 and 4, respectively), and the fewest number of trees in the excellent and very poor categories (1 and 5, respectively). Condition is a summary number that takes into account the tree's overall health and vigor (see table below)

Condition 1	Specimen – Tree has no observable defects, wounds, diseases. In addition, since young trees have a tendency to be trouble free, a condition 1 tree must by definition be greater than 16” DBH. These are legacy trees, and as such are rare.
Condition 2	Good – Tree may have a small amount of deadwood, or a very limited number of minor defects. These trees should also be larger than 8” DBH for the reason listed above. Often the difference between condition 2 and 3 is form or growth habit.
Condition 3	Average – Tree has moderate but acceptable amounts if deadwood, wounds, or other defects, but is generally healthy.
Condition 4	Poor – Tree has defects, deadwood, wounds, disease, etc. that have to the potential to cause a need for removal.
Condition 5	Very Poor – Tree must be removed. Physical or Health defects are too far gone for the tree to be reasonably saved. Like condition 1 trees, these are relatively rare, as generally trees that are getting to this level are removed before they can get there.

1-5 Form Rating

Same as with Condition Rating above, this follows a standard distribution, with the most trees appearing in the Average (3) category. This is a summary number which describes the tree's overall form and architecture, and is rated based on consistency with the expected form and architecture for the species, as trees have different ideal architectures based on species.

Form 1	Excellent – Tree has perfect form for the species consistent with expected architecture. Excellent quality saw logs if timber is being appraised. Size rating apply for all forms same as above, so the 16” threshold applies.
Form 2	Good – The overall form of the tree must be good, and consistent for the species in question. 8” threshold applies. Good quality sawlogs.
Form 3	Average –A wide variety of forms is acceptable for this group, which is meant to define the middle ground around which better or worse trees can be defined and identified. No diameter threshold. A portion of the bole may be suitable for sawlogs, but large portions are not
Form 4	Poor – Generally poor form and architecture, with highly phototropic, broken, or generally misshapen limbs, and form inconsistent for the species. Typically unsuitable for sawlogs.
Form 5	Very Poor – Severe storm damaged, topped, or otherwise extremely poor form. No saw logs.

Native Status

A description of whether or not the tree is native to the area, as well as a description of whether it is generally a species which is welcome in the woodland, as well as if it has timber value.

Native-Desirable	Tree species is native to upper midwest and is an important component of the woodland, and generally valuable for timber production
Naturalized	Tree is not technically native of the upper midwest, but has been naturalized and is still considered an important component of the woodland, and may be valuable for timber production
Non-Native	Tree is not native of the area, and generally not considered an important component of the woodland, and may or may not be valuable for timber.
Native-Aggressive	Tree is native of the area but shows aggressive tendencies, particularly after disturbance. Outcompetes more desirable natives, typically has very little timber value, though some species such as Black Cherry may be acceptable species.
Invasive	Tree is not native and invasive to the woodland, and is not valuable for timber production. Removal is typically recommended.

It should be noted here that the existing data for the original survey was:

- Species Common and Latin names
- Trunk Diameter
- If tree was single stem or multiple stemmed
- X and Y Coordinates

I did not alter these values from the condition they were delivered to me.

Site Analysis and Data Summary

The site is a long north-south facing corridor of approximately 1,300 ft long with somewhat irregular east west boundaries. See exhibit A for site overview map. The exact nature of the project is unknown to me at this time, in terms of exact type and specifications regarding disturbance to the site, so my comments below are not influenced by any design decisions.

The woodland exhibits several different forest composition types. The very far southern portion, added on 8/13/25, is a low-quality degraded floodplain forest comprised almost entirely of European Buckthorn, dead Ash (*Fraxinus*) trees, and American Elm (*Ulmus americana*)

The southern central portions are a transitional growth mixed hardwood forest. There is significant difference in elevation and soil moisture, and a combination of floodplain forest and mixed mesic woodland are present. Dominant species are Basswood (*Tilia americana*) and Sugar Maple (*Acer saccharum*), with some Black Cherry and Swamp White Oak as well as Red Oak mixed in.

The Sugar Maple are typical natural forest grown trees, with spacing indicating a natural regeneration instead of having been planted for silvicultural or timber purposes. Spacing is very tight, with less than 15' between trees being common. There are also mature and overmature trees which have been shading this area for quite some time, leading to tall narrowly branched trees with a high Height to Diameter ratio which is not conducive to timber production. While on they are slightly better than average (condition and form rating less than 3) by the numbers, these trees are also too small for timber production, with an average DBH of 10", hardly large enough to pull merchantable timber from even in the best of conditions.

The Basswood trees tend to be in fine condition overall, but due to previous failures, phototropism, and densely overcrowded growing conditions, many have developed poor form and architecture overall. There have also been failures of larger trees and dead Ash trees which have impacted limbs of existing trees, causing them to have poor form as well. While Basswood is a good native, and decent timber species, here these trees are very unsuitable for timber production.

The Black Cherry are largely in the same condition and form as the Basswoods, with very poor architecture, and unsuitable for timber production. They also exhibit a significant amount of decay and black knot fungus as well, and their overall health is very poor. There are several Red Oaks of significant size on site which are fair condition with fair form, but they are densely clustered in one area to the west central portion of the impact area, and not enough in number to be of any consequence in terms of timber production.

Finally, on paper, there are a number of Swamp White Oaks in the south central, and a single Bur Oak in the very southern portion. However, reviewing the summary data below it can be seen that they are very small and younger trees. Generally they are growing in dense shade and have developed poor health and form as well, and therefore while ecologically it is positive to see them, they are of very little consequence to the site overall.

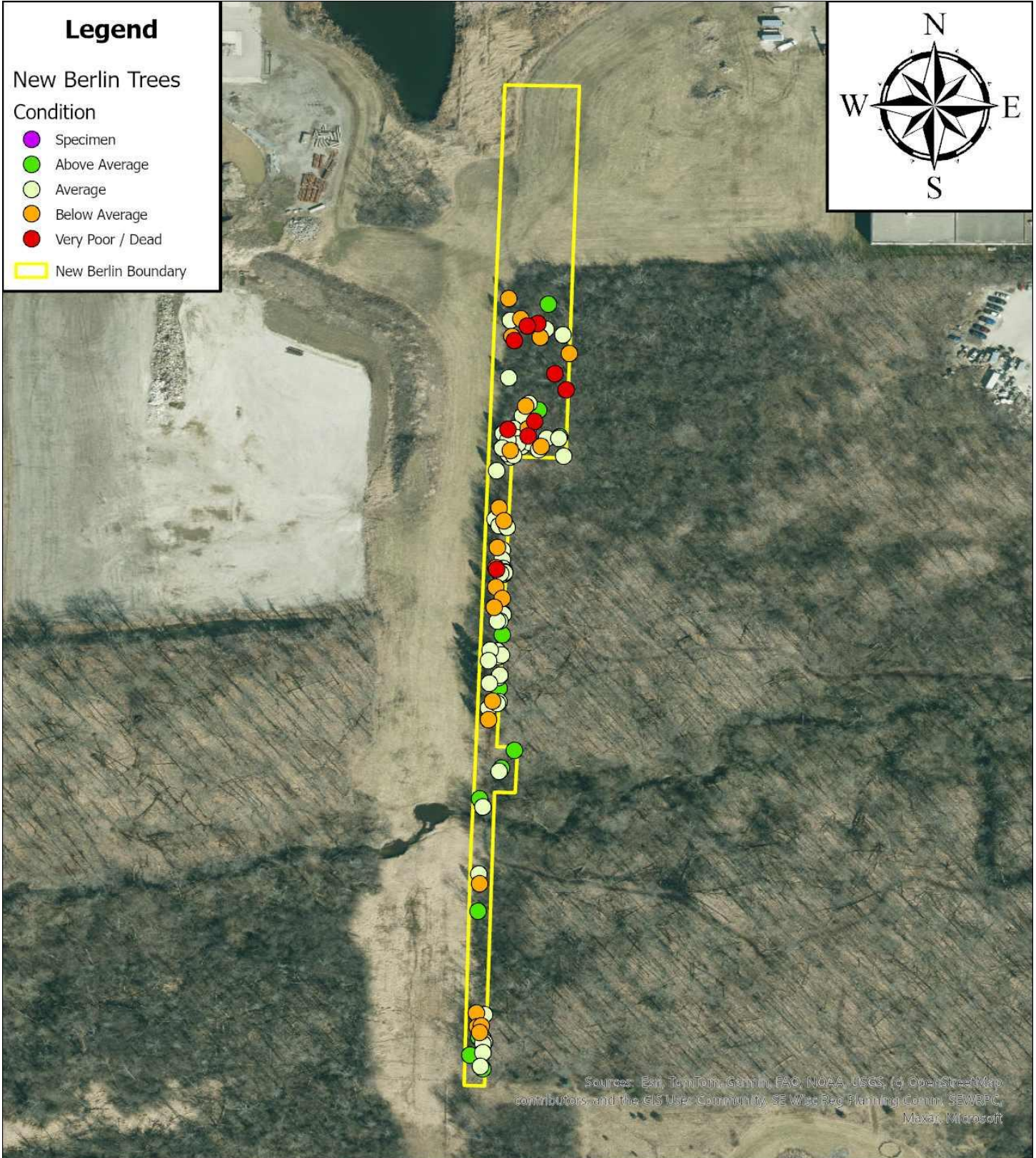
The area to the far north of the site is what I would describe as "Scrub Shrub". It is an older floodplain forest dominated by European Buckthorn, as well as standing dead Ash trees, and Red and American Elm, likely hybridized naturally as is common in stands such as this. Very similar to the southernmost portion. The Elms also exhibit a fair amount of Dutch Elm Disease presence. While Ash was at one point in time a valued bottomland species for timber, these trees have all been killed by Emerald Ash Borer, and whatever wood is left is brittle and unsuitable for timber. Elm is a poor timber species. See the summary table below.



COMMON NAME	COUNT	AVG DBH	AVG CONDIT	AVG FORM	NATIVE STATUS
Sugar maple	24	9.04	2.71	2.71	Native-Desirable
Basswood	20	11.35	3.15	3.65	Native-Desirable
White spruce	18	9.67	3.50	3.28	Native-Desirable
Swamp white oak	11	3.18	2.91	3.36	Native-Desirable
Green ash	10	7.30	4.90	3.40	Native-Aggressive
Black cherry	9	8.67	3.44	3.78	Native-Aggressive
American elm	3	10.33	3.33	2.67	Native-Aggressive
Eastern black walnut	3	10.67	2.33	2.67	Native-Desirable
Boxelder	2	10.00	3.50	4.00	Native-Aggressive
Red oak	2	16.00	2.50	3.00	Native-Desirable
Slippery elm	2	8.50	3.50	2.50	Native-Aggressive
American hophornbeam	1	9.00	2.00	3.00	Native-Desirable
Apple species	1	7.00	4.00	4.00	Naturalized
Eastern cottonwood	1	16.00	2.00	4.00	Native-Aggressive
TOTALS	107	9.05"	3.24 (below avg)	3.25 (below avg)	N/A

Conclusion

This mixed hardwood forest is a successional woodland with species typical for the region. They are all growing in high density, with most trees showing poor architecture. There is also invasive European Buckthorn present, as well as evidence of both Emerald Ash Borer and Dutch Elm Disease. The woodland itself is of moderate quality, but unremarkable for the region and certainly not a high quality ecological or silvicultural resource.

Appendix A - Site Map



	<p>The Response Growth Collective</p> <p>Elmhurst, IL</p> <p>response-growth.net</p>	<p>Tree Condition New Berlin, WI Merjent Study</p>	<p>04080 160 240 320  Feet 1 inch equals 200 feet</p> <p>Created By: Stephen D. Lane Created On: 8/19/2025</p>
--	--	---	--

TEMPORARY EASEMENT
Tract Number: WI-WK-002.200

THIS TEMPORARY EASEMENT (this “**Agreement**”), is made as of this _____ day of _____, 20____, by and between **City of New Berlin, a municipal corporation**, whose address is 3805 S CASPER DR, New Berlin, WI 53151 (whether one or more, the “**Grantor**”), and **ANR Pipeline Company**, a Delaware corporation, whose address is 700 Louisiana Street, Ste. 700, Houston, Texas 77002 (the “**Grantee**”). Grantor and Grantee are hereinafter sometimes referred to individually as a “**Party**” and collectively as the “**Parties.**”

WHEREAS, Grantor is the present owner of certain real property being described in that certain Guardian's Deed, dated 6/21/1994, from Thomas Stigler, as Guardian of Harold Stigler to City of New Berlin, a municipal corporation recorded in the Register of Deeds Office for Waukesha County, Wisconsin in Document No. 1974622, Warranty Deed, dated 6/21/1994, from Mildred Leair, Dorothy Casper, Lawrence Stigler, Regina Honeyager, Isabelle Honeyager, Frederick Stigler, Thomas Stigler, Donald Stigler, Anthony Stigler, Richard Stigler and James Stigler to City of New Berlin, a municipal corporation recorded in the Register of Deeds Office for Waukesha County, Wisconsin in Document No. 1974623, identified as parcel number NBC 1185999002, being more particularly described as Parcel A: That part of the Northeast 1/4 of Section 9, in Township 6 North, Range 20 East, in the City of New Berlin, Waukesha County, Wisconsin, bounded and described as follows, to-wit: Commencing at the Northeast corner of said 1/4 Section; running thence South on the Section line 84.60 rods; thence West 75.65 rods; thence North 84.60 rods; thence East 75.65 rods to the place of beginning. EXCEPTING THEREFROM that part thereof conveyed to Orrin W. Barker and Rachel L. Barker, his wife, by Warranty Deed dated May 15, 1941 and recorded May 19, 1941 in Volume 303 of Deeds, Page 565, as Document No. 240732. ALSO EXCEPTING THEREFROM that part conveyed to Ory Defferding and Irma Defferding, his wife, or the survivor, by Warranty Deed dated July 5, 1941 and recorded July 14, 1941 in Volume 306 of Deeds, Page 544, as Document No. 242050. ALSO EXCEPTING THEREFROM that part conveyed to City of New Berlin, a Municipal Corporation, by Warranty Deed dated June 15, 1968 and recorded June 21, 1968 in Volume 1126 of Deeds, Page 600, as Document No. 715923. ALSO EXCEPTING THEREFROM that part thereof conveyed to the City of New Berlin, a Municipal Corporation, by Warranty Deed dated October 3, 1970 and recorded December 14, 1970 in Volume 1213 of Deeds, Page 87, as Document 774948. PARCEL B: That fractional part of the Northeast 1/4 of Section 9, in Township 6 North, Range 20 East, in the City of New Berlin, Waukesha County, Wisconsin, bounded and described as follows: Commencing at the Southwest corner of said 1/4 Section; thence North on the West line of said 1/4 Section 81 rods and 3 feet; thence East 80 rods and 7 feet; thence South 5-1/5 rods; thence East 76.65 rods more or less to the East line of said Section; thence South on the East line of said 1/4 Section 75 rods and 12 feet, more or less to the South line of said Section; thence West on the South line of said 1/4 Section to the place of beginning. EXCEPTING THEREFROM those lands described as: Certified Survey Map recorded November 20, 1968 in Volume 6 of Certified Survey Maps on Pages 109, 110, and 111, as Document No. 727219, being part of the Northeast 1/4 of Section 9, in Township 6 North, Range 20 East, in the City of New Berlin, Waukesha County, Wisconsin. ALSO EXCEPTING THEREFROM that part thereof conveyed to City of New Berlin, a Municipal Corporation, by Warranty Deed dated June 15, 1968 and recorded June 21, 1968 in Volume 1126 of Deeds, Page 600, as Document No. 715923. ALSO EXCEPTING THEREFROM those lands described a Certified Survey Map recorded December 6, 1989 in Volume 49 of Certified Survey Maps on Pages 280, 281, and 282, as Document No. 1568206, being a part of the Northwest 1/4, Southwest 1/4 and Southeast 1/4 of the Northeast 1/4 and being a Redivision of Outlot 1 of Certified Survey Map No. 5350, all in Section 9, in Township 6 North, Range 20 East, in the City of New Berlin, Waukesha County, Wisconsin. ALSO EXCEPTING THEREFROM

After recording return to:
Ohio Valley Acquisition, LLC
210 N. Walkup Ave.
Crystal Lake, IL 60014

Parcel No. NBC 1185999002

those lands described in Certified Survey Map No. 6227, being a redivision of Lot 3 in Certified Survey Map No. 6045, being a part of the Northwest 1/4 and Southwest 1/4 of the Northeast 1/4 of Section 9, in Township 6 North, Range 20 East, in the City of New Berlin, Waukesha County, WI. ALSO EXCEPTING FROM PARCELS A AND B the following Parcels: All those lands described in Certified Survey Map No. 4365, recorded July 21, 1983 in Volume 34 of Certified Survey Maps on Pages 295, 296, and 297, as Document No. 1222083. ALSO EXCEPTING all of Certified Survey Map No. 4715, recorded May 15, 1985 in Volume 38 of Certified Survey Maps on Pages 87, 88, and 89, as Document No. 1396063. ALSO EXCEPTING those lands conveyed in Personal Representative's Deed dated February 11, 1988 and recorded April 7, 1988 in Reel 987, Image 900, as Document No. 1473741. (the "**Property**"); and

WHEREAS, Grantee desires the right to use that certain Temporary Easement Area (as defined below) in connection with the construction on, over, under, across and/or through Grantor's Property (the "**Project**"), in the area more particularly described in Exhibit A attached hereto and incorporated herein.

NOW THEREFORE, in consideration of the sum of Ten Dollars (\$10.00) and other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, and in further consideration of the mutual covenants and promises contained herein, the Parties hereto, intending to be legally bound, hereby promise and agree as follows:

1. **Grant of Temporary Easement.** Grantor, for itself, its heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, hereby grants, sells and conveys to Grantee, for itself, its employees, agents, contractors, subcontractors, successors and assigns the exclusive right, liberty, privilege and easement to use that portion of Grantor's Property described and/or depicted in Exhibit A as "Temporary Workspace", "Additional Temporary Workspace" and/or "Staging Area" (collectively, the "**Temporary Easement Area**") for all purposes associated with the original construction of the Project, including, without limitation, preparation for, construction of, and Grantee's reclamation, mitigation and restoration activities related to, the Project. Grantor hereby agrees that Grantee's rights hereunder include, without limitation, the right to move, park and store vehicles, materials, supplies, equipment, and construction spoil within the Temporary Easement Area. Grantee shall also have all rights and privileges necessary or convenient for the full use of the rights herein granted, including, without limitation reasonably necessary rights of access, ingress and egress to the Temporary Easement Area over and across the Grantor's Property and any adjoining land owned by Grantor, and Grantor hereby agrees that Grantee's rights hereunder include, without limitation, the right to open, construct, improve, repair, maintain and use a new and/or existing road for ingress and egress. This is an easement only and not a conveyance as defined by sec. 77.21(1), Wis. Stats.

2. **Restoration.** At such time as Grantee no longer requires the use of the Temporary Easement Area for the purposes set forth herein, Grantee shall restore the area disturbed by Grantee's construction activities as near as practicable to its condition immediately prior to Grantee's use. In the instance of any claims of damage to Grantor's land or property, Grantor agrees to provide reasonable access to Grantee so that necessary repair, reclamation, or restoration work can be performed.

3. **Location.** Grantor and Grantee acknowledge that the actual location of the Temporary Easement Area may change because of engineering and/or other site or construction related factors. In such event, Grantor agrees to execute and deliver to Grantee any additional documents needed to correct the legal description of the Temporary Easement Area to conform to the actual location of the Temporary Easement Area. If such documents are required, they will be prepared by Grantee at Grantee's expense.

4. **Term.** This Temporary Easement shall commence on the date of this Agreement and terminate upon completion of the original construction of the Project, including, without limitation, completion of Grantee's reclamation, mitigation, and/or construction activities for the Project.

5. **Further Assurances.** Grantor shall execute and deliver such further instruments and take such other actions as may be reasonably requested by Grantee from time to time to effectuate, confirm or perfect the terms and intent of this Agreement and the rights granted to Grantee hereunder, including but not limited to joining in the execution of any and all governmental applications, authorizations, licenses, documents and title curative instruments.

6. **Additional Rights.** In addition to the rights granted herein, should restoration be required on the Property outside the easement granted herein as a result of Grantee's use of the Temporary Easement Area, Grantee shall have the right to take all actions necessary to complete such restoration and such actions shall not constitute a trespass. Unless already covered by a mutually agreed upon Supplemental Agreement and/or Release, Grantee shall pay Grantor the same price per acre that Grantee paid Grantor for the Temporary Easement Area.

7. **Successors and Assigns.** This Agreement and the covenants and agreements contained herein are covenants running with the land, shall be assignable in whole or in part, and shall be binding on and shall inure to the benefit of the Parties hereto and their respective heirs, successors, assigns, executors, administrators, and legal representatives. In the event Grantor intends to sell or transfer the Property prior to the termination of this Agreement, Grantor shall make any such transaction subject to this Agreement. Grantor agrees that Grantee shall have the right, but not the obligation, to record this Agreement at Grantee's sole cost and expense.

8. **Severability.** In the event any provision or any portion of any provision of this Agreement is held by a court of competent jurisdiction to be invalid or unenforceable by reason of any law or public policy, such provision or portion thereof shall be considered to be deleted, and the remainder of this Agreement shall constitute the agreement between the Parties hereto covering the subject matter hereof.

9. **Entire Agreement; Modification.** This Agreement and any exhibits attached hereto, and incorporating any mutually agreed upon Supplemental Agreement and/or Release, constitutes the full and entire agreement of the Parties regarding the subject matter hereof and supersedes all prior or contemporaneous verbal or written agreements, representations or understandings pertaining thereto. This Agreement may be modified or amended only by a written agreement signed by each of the Parties hereto.

10. **Governing Law.** This Agreement shall be governed by the laws of the State in which the Property is located, without regard to conflicts laws or choice of law rules thereof.

11. **Arbitration.** Any dispute or claim arising out of or relating to this Agreement, or any Supplemental Agreement and/or Release, or the breach thereof, shall be resolved by three disinterested arbitrators, one to be appointed by the Grantor, one by the Grantee, and the third by the two so appointed, and the award of such three persons shall be final and conclusive. The cost of such arbitration will be borne equally by the parties.

12. **Joint Efforts.** The Parties stipulate and agree that this Agreement shall be deemed and considered for all purposes as prepared through the joint effort of the Parties and shall not be construed against one or the other as a result of the preparation, submittal, recording, or other event of negotiation, drafting or execution hereof.

13. **Authority.** Each Party and signatory to this Agreement represents and warrants to the other Party that it has full power, authority and legal rights, and has obtained all approvals necessary, to execute, deliver and perform this Agreement. Grantor binds itself, its heirs, successors, assigns, executors, administrators, and legal representatives to warrant and forever defend the interests and rights conveyed

herein unto Grantee, its successors and assigns, against every person whomsoever lawfully claims the same or any part thereof.

14. **Counterparts**. This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which shall constitute an original, but all of which shall constitute but one and the same instrument.

[REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK;
SIGNATURE PAGE FOLLOWS]

WITNESS: _____

GRANTEE:

ANR Pipeline Company,
a Delaware corporation

By: _____

Name: _____

Title: _____

ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF GRANTEE

STATE OF _____,

COUNTY OF _____, to-wit:

Before me, the undersigned officer, personally appeared _____, who acknowledged themselves to be the _____ of **ANR Pipeline Company**, a Delaware corporation, and that he/she, being authorized so to do, executed the foregoing instrument for the purposes therein contained, by signing on behalf of the company.

Given under my hand and official seal this _____ day of _____, 20__.

[SEAL]

Notary Public

Print Name: _____

My Commission Expires: _____

WITNESS: _____

GRANTEE:

ANR Pipeline Company,
a Delaware corporation

By: _____

Name: _____

Title: _____

ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF GRANTEE

STATE OF _____,

COUNTY OF _____, to-wit:

Before me, the undersigned officer, personally appeared _____, who acknowledged himself to be the _____ of **ANR Pipeline Company**, a Delaware corporation, and that he/she, being authorized so to do, executed the foregoing instrument for the purposes therein contained, by signing on behalf of the company.

Given under my hand and official seal this _____ day of _____, 20____.

[SEAL]

Notary Public

Print Name: _____

My Commission Expires: _____

This instrument was prepared by:
Shana Sutter
Ohio Valley Acquisition, LLC
210 N. Walkup Ave.
Crystal Lake, IL 60014

CONFIDENTIAL
ANR'S HEARTLAND PROJECT (AHP)

LANDOWNER RELEASE AND PAYMENT SUMMARY

Tract: WI-WK-002.200

Landowner Name: City of New Berlin, a municipal corporation

Landowner Address: 3805 S Casper Drive, New Berlin, WI 53151

Company: ANR Pipeline Company, a Delaware Corporation

Check No: _____

Project Name: AHP

LO Phone Number: _____

PERMANENT EASEMENT AND TEMPORARY WORKSPACE

	LENGTH	WIDTH	ACREAGE	PRICE/ACRE	EASEMENT TOTAL
Permanent Easement			0.000		\$0.00
Surface Site Easement			0.000		\$0.00
Temporary Workspace			0.000		\$0.00
Additional Temporary Workspace			1.202	\$5,000.00	\$6,010.00
Staging Area			0.000		\$0.00
Permanent Access Road			0.000		\$0.00
Temporary Access Road			0.000		\$0.00
Total Consideration for Permanent and Temporary Workspace Acreage					\$6,010.00

CROP DAMAGES

CROP TYPE	UNIT PRICE	YIELD	ACREAGE	PERCENTAGE	TOTAL
1ST YR				100%	\$0.00
2ND YR				75%	\$0.00
3RD YR				50%	\$0.00
Total Consideration for Crop Damages					\$0.00

GENERAL DAMAGES/OTHER

DAMAGES/OTHER	DAMAGES/OTHER DESCRIPTION	AMOUNT
Assessed Tree removal fee		\$32,100.00
Total Consideration for General Damages		\$32,100.00

Total Consideration	\$38,110.00
Percent Ownership	100%
Amount Paid	\$38,110.00
Amount Owed	\$38,110.00

LANDOWNER SIGNATURE:	DATE:
LAND AGENT SIGNATURE:	DATE:

In consideration of the Payment, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, the undersigned Landowner, its successors and assigns, hereby forever releases and discharges Company, its successors, assigns, affiliates, agents, contractors and subcontractors, from all claims and damages arising from, related to, or caused by the laying and/or construction of Company's facilities on the Property, including any restoration activities, the exercise of the right to ingress or egress, any use of the surface agreed upon by Landowner and Company, any permanent and/or temporary access roads, or any other exercise of Company's rights involving the Property relating to the laying and/or construction of Company's facilities.

Landowner agrees that the Payment constitutes and shall be deemed to be full satisfaction of and consideration for the release of the above claims, and the Company is hereby released from any damages related thereto. Landowner further acknowledges that execution of this Release and the actions taken pursuant to this Release shall not be construed to be an admission of fault or liability on the part of any party with respect to the claims and damages set forth above. Landowner acknowledges and warrants that Landowner is the lawful owner of the Property and has authority and capacity to execute this Release and receive the Payment.